Ruckus SmartZone 100 and Virtual SmartZone-Essentials Command Reference, 5.2

Supporting SmartZone 5.2

Copyright, Trademark and Proprietary Rights Information

Contents

Preface

Document Conventions

The following table lists the text conventions that are used throughout this guide.

TABLE 1 Text Conventions

Convention	Description	Example
monospace	Identifies command syntax examples	`device(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/6`
bold	User interface (UI) components such as screen or page names, keyboard keys, software buttons, and field names	On the **Start** menu, click **All Programs**.
italics	Publication titles	Refer to the *Ruckus Small Cell Release Notes* for more information.

Notes, Cautions, and Safety Warnings

Notes, cautions, and warning statements may be used in this document. They are listed in the order of increasing severity of potential hazards.

NOTE
A NOTE provides a tip, guidance, or advice, emphasizes important information, or provides a reference to related information.

ATTENTION
An ATTENTION statement indicates some information that you must read before continuing with the current action or task.

CAUTION
A CAUTION statement alerts you to situations that can be potentially hazardous to you or cause damage to hardware, firmware, software, or data.

DANGER
A DANGER statement indicates conditions or situations that can be potentially lethal or extremely hazardous to you. Safety labels are also attached directly to products to warn of these conditions or situations.

Command Syntax Conventions

Bold and italic text identify command syntax components. Delimiters and operators define groupings of parameters and their logical relationships.

Convention	Description
bold text	Identifies command names, keywords, and command options.

Convention	Description
italic text	Identifies a variable.
[ ]	Syntax components displayed within square brackets are optional.
	Default responses to system prompts are enclosed in square brackets.
{ **x | y | z** }	A choice of required parameters is enclosed in curly brackets separated by vertical bars. You must select one of the options.
x | y	A vertical bar separates mutually exclusive elements.
< >	Nonprinting characters, for example, passwords, are enclosed in angle brackets.
...	Repeat the previous element, for example, *member*[*member*...].
\	Indicates a "soft" line break in command examples. If a backslash separates two lines of a command input, enter the entire command at the prompt without the backslash.

Document Feedback

Ruckus is interested in improving its documentation and welcomes your comments and suggestions.

You can email your comments to Ruckus at #Ruckus-Docs@commscope.com.

When contacting us, include the following information:

- Document title and release number

- Document part number (on the cover page)

- Page number (if appropriate)

For example:

- Ruckus SmartZone Upgrade Guide, Release 5.0

- Part number: 800-71850-001 Rev A

- Page 7

Ruckus Product Documentation Resources

Visit the Ruckus website to locate related documentation for your product and additional Ruckus resources.

Release Notes and other user documentation are available at https://support.ruckuswireless.com/documents. You can locate the documentation by product or perform a text search. Access to Release Notes requires an active support contract and a Ruckus Support Portal user account. Other technical documentation content is available without logging in to the Ruckus Support Portal.

White papers, data sheets, and other product documentation are available at https://www.ruckuswireless.com.

Online Training Resources

To access a variety of online Ruckus training modules, including free introductory courses to wireless networking essentials, site surveys, and Ruckus products, visit the Ruckus Training Portal at https://training.ruckuswireless.com.

Contacting Ruckus Customer Services and Support

The Customer Services and Support (CSS) organization is available to provide assistance to customers with active warranties on their Ruckus products, and customers and partners with active support contracts.

For product support information and details on contacting the Support Team, go directly to the Ruckus Support Portal using https://support.ruckuswireless.com, or go to https://www.ruckuswireless.com and select **Support**.

What Support Do I Need?

Technical issues are usually described in terms of priority (or severity). To determine if you need to call and open a case or access the self-service resources, use the following criteria:

- Priority 1 (P1)—Critical. Network or service is down and business is impacted. No known workaround. Go to the **Open a Case** section.
- Priority 2 (P2)—High. Network or service is impacted, but not down. Business impact may be high. Workaround may be available. Go to the **Open a Case** section.
- Priority 3 (P3)—Medium. Network or service is moderately impacted, but most business remains functional. Go to the **Self-Service Resources** section.
- Priority 4 (P4)—Low. Requests for information, product documentation, or product enhancements. Go to the **Self-Service Resources** section.

Open a Case

When your entire network is down (P1), or severely impacted (P2), call the appropriate telephone number listed below to get help:

- Continental United States: 1-855-782-5871
- Canada: 1-855-782-5871
- Europe, Middle East, Africa, Central and South America, and Asia Pacific, toll-free numbers are available at https://support.ruckuswireless.com/contact-us and Live Chat is also available.
- Worldwide toll number for our support organization. Phone charges will apply: +1-650-265-0903

We suggest that you keep a physical note of the appropriate support number in case you have an entire network outage.

Self-Service Resources

The Ruckus Support Portal at https://support.ruckuswireless.com offers a number of tools to help you to research and resolve problems with your Ruckus products, including:

- Technical Documentation—https://support.ruckuswireless.com/documents
- Community Forums—https://forums.ruckuswireless.com/ruckuswireless/categories
- Knowledge Base Articles—https://support.ruckuswireless.com/answers
- Software Downloads and Release Notes—https://support.ruckuswireless.com/#products_grid
- Security Bulletins—https://support.ruckuswireless.com/security

Using these resources will help you to resolve some issues, and will provide TAC with additional data from your troubleshooting analysis if you still require assistance through a support case or RMA. If you still require help, open and manage your case at https://support.ruckuswireless.com/case_management.

About This Guide

Introduction

This *SmartZone 100 (SZ100) and Virtual SmartZone Essentials (vSZ-E) Command Line Interface Reference Guide* contains the syntaxes and commands for configuring and managing the SZ100/vSZ-E (collectively referred to as "the controller" throughout this guide) from the command line interface.

This guide is written for service operators and system administrators who are responsible for managing, configuring, and troubleshooting Ruckus devices. Consequently, it assumes a basic working knowledge of local area networks, wireless networking, and wireless devices.

> **NOTE**
> If release notes are shipped with your product and the information there differs from the information in this guide, follow the instructions in the release notes.

Most user guides and release notes are available in Adobe Acrobat Reader Portable Document Format (PDF) or HTML on the support site at https://support.ruckuswireless.com/contact-us.

What's New in This Document

- Added **firewall-profile** command to **(config-user-role)**
- Removed:
  - ruckus# show ntp
  - ruckus# show hlr-sctp-stats
  - ruckus# show hlr-stats
  - ruckus(diagnostic)# remote-packet-capture disable
  - ruckus(diagnostic)# remote-packet-capture enable

Introduction to the Controller Command Line Interface

Overview of the Controller Command Line Interface

The Controller command line interface (CLI) is a software tool that enables you to configure and manage the controller. Using the command line interface, you can issue commands from an operating system prompt, such as the Microsoft Windows command prompt or a Linux operating system terminal. Each command performs a specific action for configuring device settings or returning information about the status of a specific device feature.

Accessing the Command Line Interface

The controller has a built-in command line interface (CLI) that you can use to configure controller settings and manage access points. This section describes the requirements and the procedure for accessing the controller's CLI.

What You Will Need

To access the controller CLI, you will need the following:

1. A computer that you want to designate as administrative computer

2. A network connection to the controller (if you want to use an SSH connection) or an RS-232 serial to RJ45 cable (if you want to use a serial connection)

3. An SSH (secure shell) client

Connect the Administrative Computer to the Controller

Connect the administrative computer to the controller either through the network or directly using an RS-232 serial to RJ45 cable.

1. If you want to use an SSH connection, connect the administrative computer to the same subnet or broadcast domain as the Management (Web) interface of the controller.

2. If you want to use a serial connection, make sure that both the administrative computer and the controller are both powered on. And then, do the following:

    -   Connect the RJ45 end of the cable to the port labeled |O|O| (console port) on the controller. See the figure below for the location of the console port.

    -   Connect the RS-232 end of the cable to a COM port on the administrative computer.

FIGURE 1 Location of console port
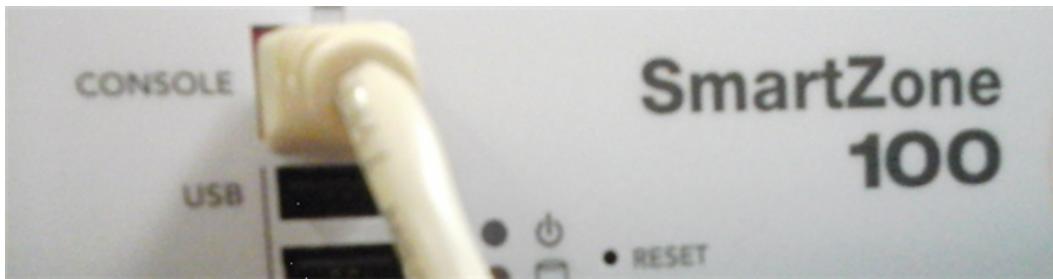
Start and Configure the SSH Client

Before starting this procedure, make sure that the SSH client is already installed on the administrative computer.

> **NOTE**
> The following procedure describes how to use PuTTY, a free and open source telnet/SSH client, to access the controller CLI. If you are using a different SSH client, the procedure may be slightly different (although the connection settings should be the same). For more information on PuTTY, visit www.putty.org.

See the following sections depending on your connection method:

-   Using SSH Connection on page 18
-   Using Serial Connection on page 19

Using SSH Connection

If you have connected the administrative computer to the same subnet or broadcast domain as the Management (Web) interface of the controller, follow these steps to start and configure the SSH client.

1. Start PuTTY. The PuTTY configuration dialog box appears, showing the **Session** screen as seen in Figure 2.

2. In **Connection type**, select SSH.

   If you have connected the administrative computer to the same subnet or broadcast domain as the Management (Web) interface of the controller, follow these steps to start and configure the SSH client.

   FIGURE 2 Selecting SSH as a connection type
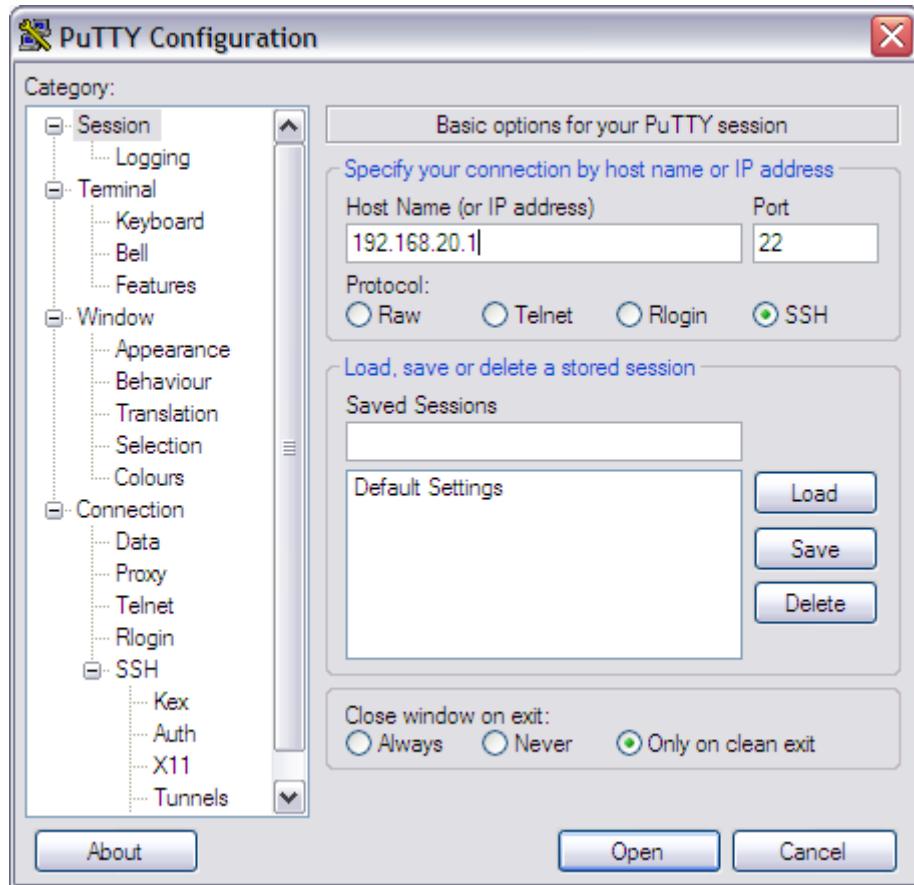
3. Enter the IP address of the Management (Web) interface of the controller in the **Host Name** (or IP address) field as seen in Figure 2 .

4. Click Open. The PuTTY console appears and displays the login prompt. See Figure 6 on page 23.

Using Serial Connection

If you have connected the administrative computer to the console port on the controller using an RS-232 serial to RJ45 cable, follow these steps to start and configure the SSH client.

1. Start PuTTY. The PuTTY Configuration dialog box appears, showing the **Session** screen as seen in Figure 3.

2. In **Connection** type, select Serial if you are connecting via serial cable.

FIGURE 3 Selecting serial as a connection type
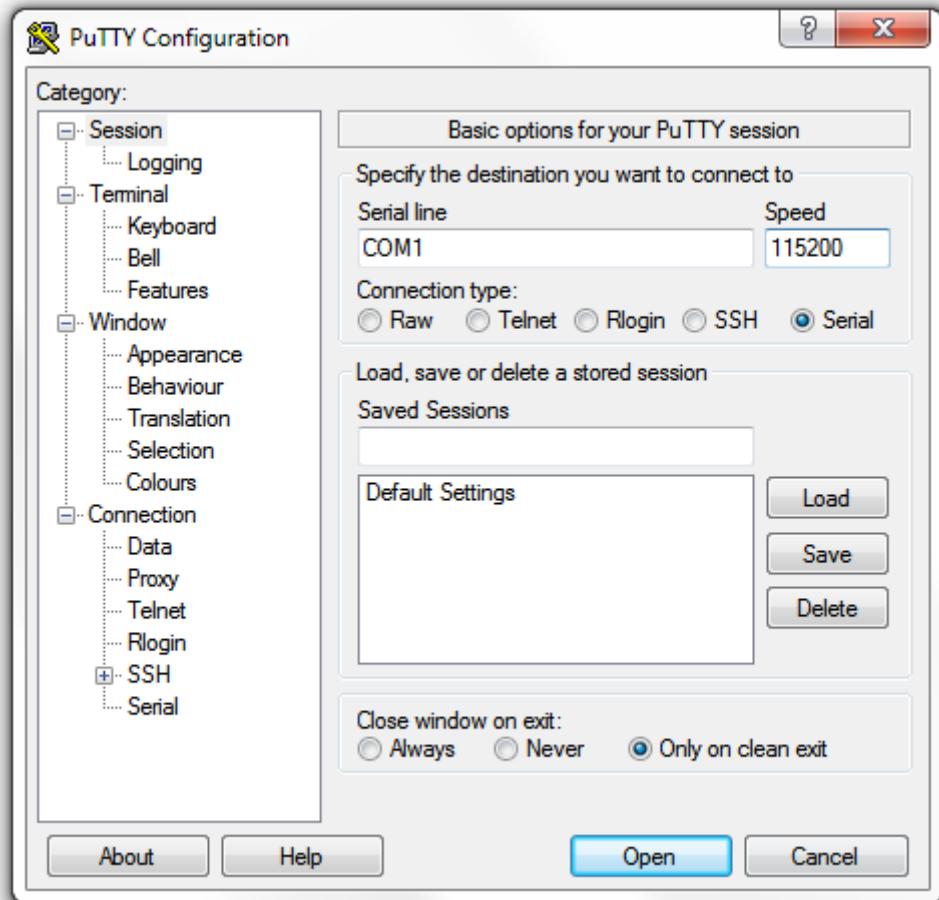
3. Under Category, click Connection > Serial. The serial connection options appear on the right side of the dialog box, displaying PuTTY's default serial connection settings. See Figure 4.

FIGURE 4 PuTTy's default serial connection setting
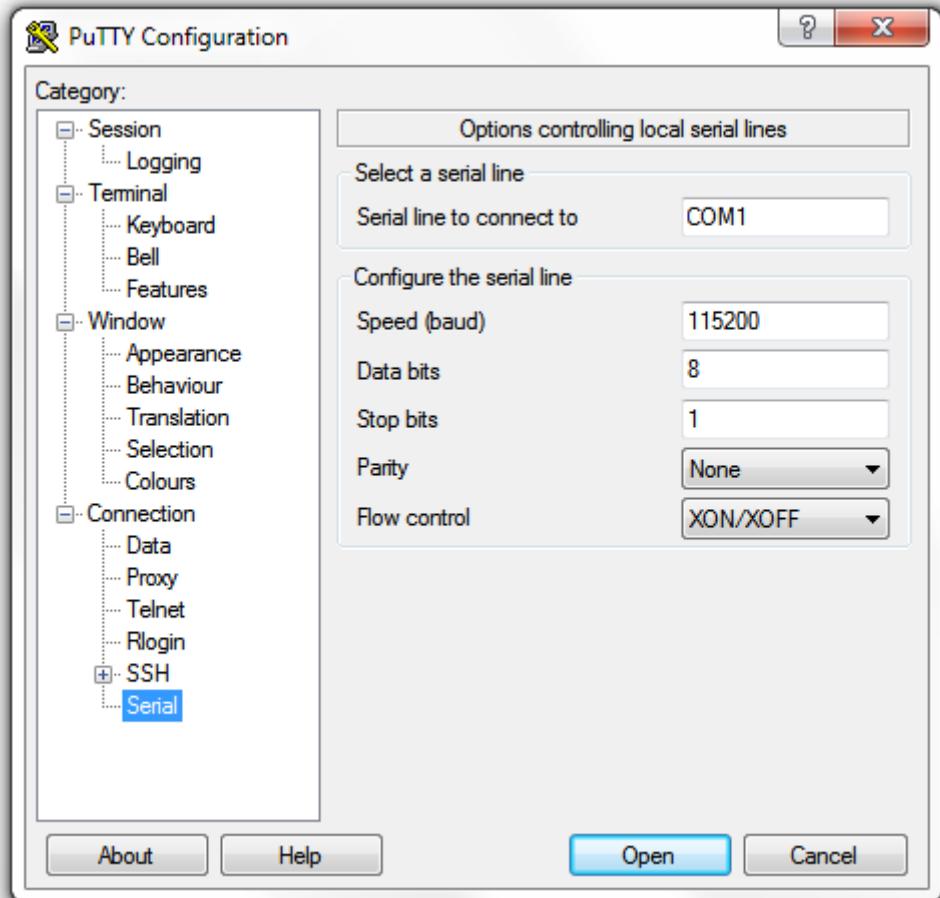
4. Configure the serial connection settings as follows. See Figure 5.

   • Serial line to connect to: Type the COM port name to which you connected the RS-232 cable.

   • Bits per second: 115200

   • Data bits: 8

   • Stop bits: 1

   • Parity: None

   • Flow control: None

FIGURE 5 PuTTY's serial connection settings for connecting to the controller
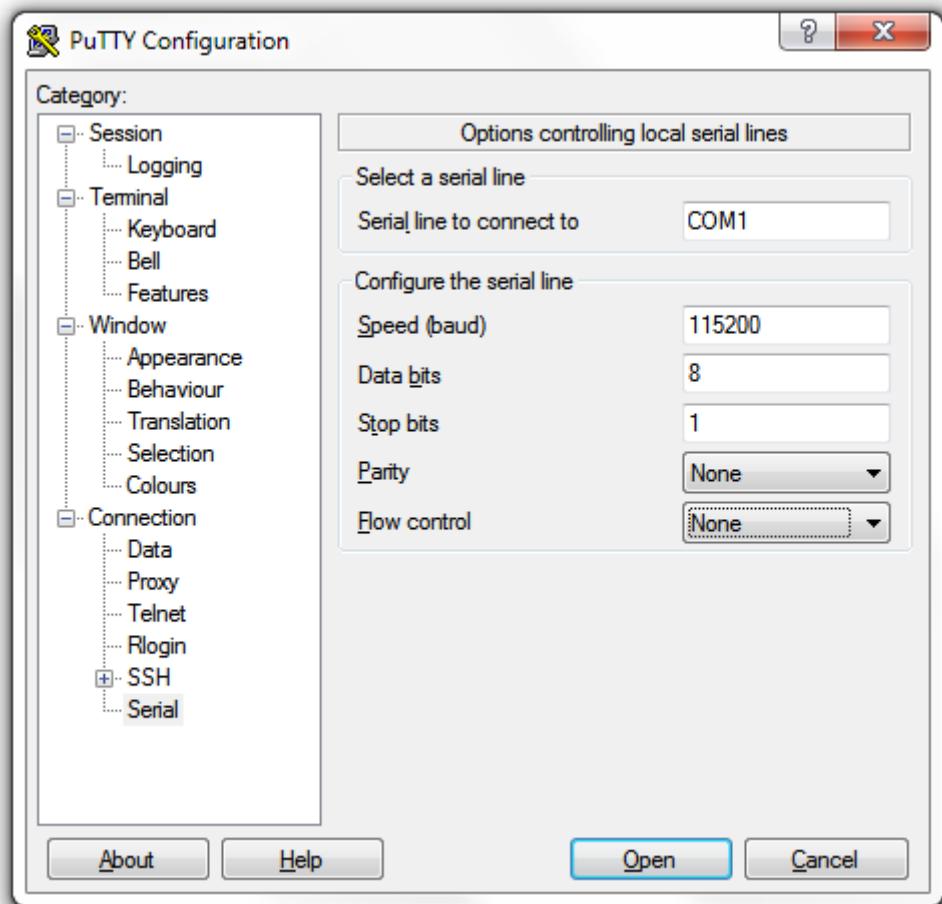
5. Click Open. The PuTTY console appears and displays the login prompt as seen in Figure 6.

FIGURE 6 PuTTY console displaying the login prompt
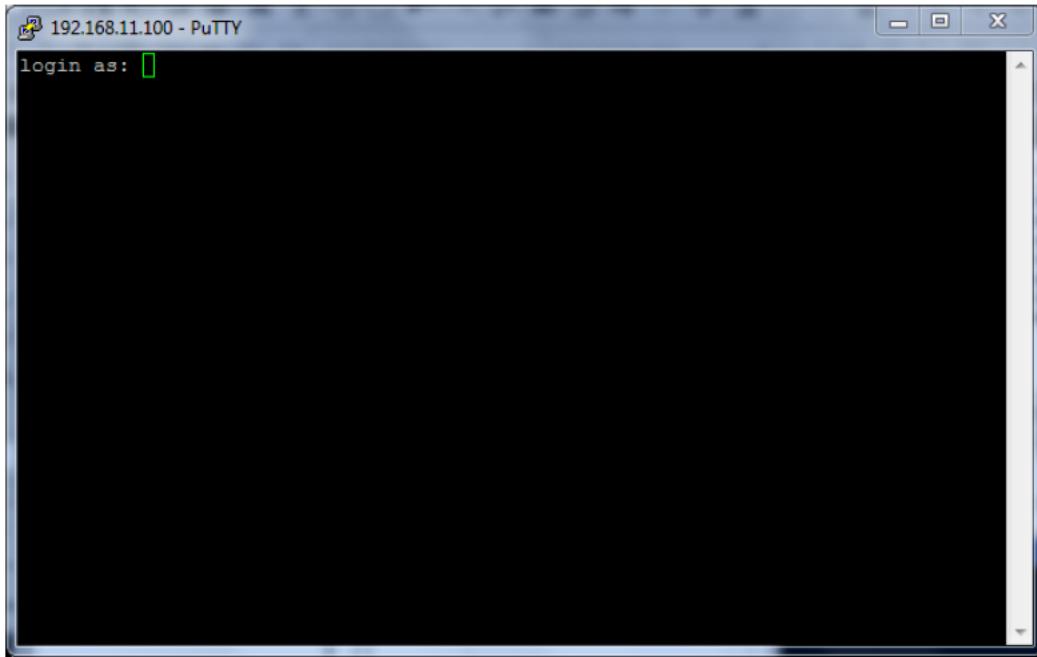
You have completed configuring the SSH client to connect to the controller CLI.

Log On to CLI

The following describes the process for log on to the CLI.

- Log on to the controller using putty/Xssh (any other application) using the user credentials of login name and password as given.

    NOTE
    You cannot use 'admin' as a password, which is used during the controller installation procedure.

- The controller CLI welcome message appears with the CLI prompt as seen in the following figure.

FIGURE 7 Welcome to SmartZone

```
login as: admin
################################
#    Welcome to SmartZone 100   #
################################
admin@10.174.84.203's password:
Last successful login: 2019-11-13 05:16:42
Last successful login from: 10.174.84.233
Failed login attempts since last successful login: 0
Account privilege changes: No
Please wait. CLI initializing...

Welcome to the Ruckus SmartZone 100 Command Line Interface
Version: 5.2.0.0.592

NODE-204> en
Password: ********

NODE-204#
backup                  backup-upgrade          cluster

config                  copy                    debug

delete                  diagnostic              enable

exit                    fips                    force-recover-escluster

gdpr-pii                help                    log-diagnostic

logout                  mfr                     no

patches                 ping                    ping6

rbddump                 reload                  remote

restore                 service                 session-timeout

set-factory             show                    shutdown

traceroute              traceroute6             upgrade

upload
```

- You are now logged into the controller CLI as a user with limited privileges by looking at the CLI prompt. If you are in limited mode, the prompt appears as ruckus> (with a greater than sign). To view a list of commands that are available at the root level or user mode, enter **help** or **?** as seen in Figure 7 and Figure 8.

  > **NOTE**
  > To change the CLI prompt to a privileged mode, see step 5.

FIGURE 8 Using Show Commands

- As a user with limited privileges, you can view a history of commands that were previously executed and ping a device as seen in Figure 9.

FIGURE 9 Using the system command

- If you want to run more commands, you need to switch to privileged mode by entering enable and the password at the root prompt as seen in Figure 10. The prompt changes from ruckus> to ruckus# (with a pound sign) as seen in Figure 10 . Refer to enable on page 394 command for details.

FIGURE 10 Changing to privileged mode
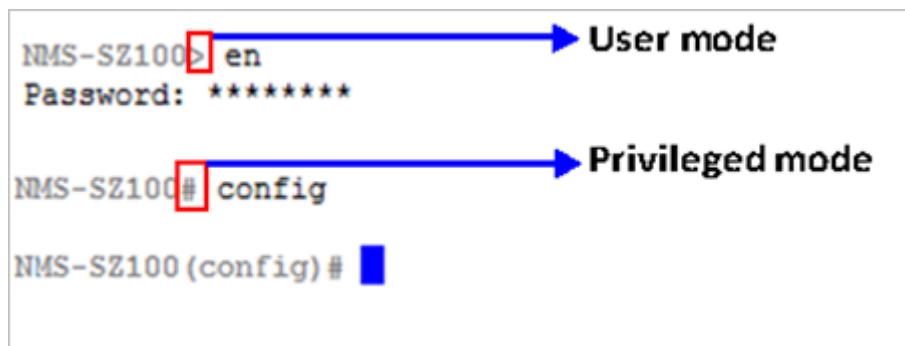
Configuration Commands A - D

config

To execute commands in configuration mode, you need to change the mode to:

ruckus(config)#

Example

```
SZ100-Node1#
SZ100-Node1# config
SZ100-Node1(config)#
```

ad-service

To create or update the active directory service configuration, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# ad-service *name*

Once you enter the config-admin context, you can configure the rest of the administrator's profile (see example below).

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Active service directory name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ad-service ads
SZ100-Node1(config-ad-service)#
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **ad-service** configuration commands.

TABLE 2 Commands related to ruckus(config-ad-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ad-service)# admin-domain-name Type: Privileged	*domain-name*	Sets the administrator domain name. This field is applicable on executing the group attribute command.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# admin-password Type: Privileged	*password*	Sets the administrator domain password. This field is applicable on executing the group attribute command.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# description Type: Privileged	*text*	Sets the description
ruckus(config-ad-service)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# email Type: Privileged	*email*	Sets the user's email details.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.

TABLE 2 Commands related to ruckus(config-ad-service) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ad-service)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# friendly-name Type: Privileged	*friendly-name*	Sets friendly name for the active service directory.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# global-catalog Type: Privileged	*friendly-name*	Enables the global catalog support
ruckus(config-ad-service)# group-attrs Type: Privileged	*attr-value*: Group attribute value *user-role*: User Role	Sets the user traffic profile mapping.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# ip-address Type: Privileged	*ip* - Sets the primary server IP address	Sets the primary service IP address.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# name Type: Privileged	*name*	Sets the active directory service name.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# no Type: Privileged	*global-catalog* *group-attrs attr-value*	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# port Type: Privileged	*port*	Sets the primary server port.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# windows-domain-name Type: Privileged	*domain-name* Example: dc=domain, dc=ruckuswireless, dc=com	Sets the windows domain name
ruckus(config-ad-service)# title Type: Privileged	*text*	Sets the user's job title.

admin

To create or update the administrator's profile (including the email address, login ID and password), use the following command:

ruckus(config)# admin *name*

Once you enter the config-admin context, you can configure the rest of the administrator's profile (see example below).

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Administrator user name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# admin joe
SZ100-Node1(config-admin)# email joe@company.com
SZ100-Node1(config-admin)# password admin!234
SZ100-Node1(config-admin)# phone 22870001
SZ100-Node1(config-admin)# real-name "Joe Admin"
SZ100-Node1(config-admin)# title CTO
SZ100-Node1(config-admin)# radius radius-1
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# ip 1.1.1.1
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# port 1813
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# realm tw1
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# shared-secret 11
Retype: **
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# exit
SZ100-Node1(config-admin)# exit
SZ100-Node1(config)#
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **admin** configuration commands.

TABLE 3 Commands related to ruckus(config-admin)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-admin)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-admin)# email Type: Privileged	*email*	Sets the user's email details.

TABLE 3 Commands related to ruckus(config-admin) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-admin)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-admin)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-admin)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-admin)# name Type: Privileged	*name*	Sets the account name.
ruckus(config-admin)# password Type: Privileged	*password*	Sets the password for user.
ruckus(config-admin)# phone Type: Privileged	*phone*	Sets the phone number of the user.
ruckus(config-admin)# real-name Type: Privileged	*name*	Sets the real name.
ruckus(config-admin)# role Type: Privileged	*name*	Sets the user role.
ruckus(config-admin)# title Type: Privileged	*text*	Sets the user's job title.

admin-radius

To configure the RADIUS server for administrators use the following command:

ruckus(config)# admin-radius

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

RADIUS server name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config-admin)# radius radius-1
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# ip 1.1.1.1
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# port 1813
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# realm tw1
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# shared-secret 11
Retype: **
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# exit
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **admin-radius-service** configuration commands.

TABLE 4 Commands related to ruckus(config-radius-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# backup Type: Privileged	ip *ip*: Sets the IP address of secondary RADIUS server port *port*: Sets the port of secondary RADIUS server shared-secret: Sets the shared secret of secondary RADIUS server request-timeout *seconds*: Sets the request timeout seconds for failover policy max-retry *number*: Sets the maximum number of retries for failover policy retry-prilnvl *minutes*: Sets the reconnect primary minutes for failover policy	Enables backup of RADIUS server.

TABLE 4 Commands related to ruckus(config-radius-service) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# ip Type: Privileged	*ip*	Sets the IP addresses of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# name Type: Privileged	*name*	Sets the RADIUS server name.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# no Type: Privileged	backup	Disables the backup RADIUS support.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# port Type: Privileged	*port*	Sets the port addresses of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# realm Type: Privileged	*realms* Multiple realms supported. Use a comma (,) to separate realms (example:home1,home2)	Sets the realms.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# service Type: Privileged	*services*: Multiple services supported. Use a comma (,) to separate services (example:home1,home2)	Sets the services.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# shared-secret Type: Privileged	*shared-secret* Shared secret between 1 and 255.	Sets the shared secret of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# test Type: Privileged	*username password* [CHAP | PAP]	Tests the RADIUS server based on the user credentials.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# type Type: Privileged	[radius | tacacs]]	Sets the admin authentication type,

ap

To update the AP configuration, use the following commands:

ruckus(config)# ap *mac*

ruckus(config)# ap pre-prov *import ftp-url export ftp-url*

ruckus(config)# ap swap *import ftp-url export ftp-url*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

mac **lock**

> *mac*
>> AP MAC address

> **lock**
>> Lock AP

mac **pre-prov**

> *mac*
>> AP MAC address

> **pre-prov**
>> Update Pre-provision configuration

mac **swap**

> *mac*
>> AP MAC address

> **swap**
>> Update Swap configuration

mac **trigger-swap**

> *mac*
>> AP MAC address

> **trigger-swap**
>> Trigger swap action

mac **approve**

> *mac*
>> AP MAC address

> approve
>> Approve AP to go ahead registration process

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ap mac
SZ100-Node1(config)# ap A1:87:45:34:56:FE

ruckus(config)# ap pre-prov <export <ftp-url>>
SZ100-Node1(config)# ap pre-prov import ftp://ruckus:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100/backup/AP_ad8745345

ruckus(config)# ap swap <import <ftp-url>>
SZ100-Node1(config)# ap swap export ftp://ruckus:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```

Related Commands

- Table 5 lists the related **config ap** profile configuration commands.
- Table 6 lists the related **config-ap-model** configuration commands.
- Table 7 lists the related **config-ap-mode-lan1l** configuration commands.

The following table lists the related **congig ap** profile configuration commands.

TABLE 5 Commands related to ruckus(config-ap).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap)# admin Type: Privileged	*logon password*	Sets the administrative logon credentials.
ruckus(config-ap)# admin-mode Type: Privileged	*locked unlocked*	Sets the administrative mode to either locked or unlocked.
ruckus(config-ap)# ap-logon Type: Privileged	*logon-id*	Sets the access point administration login credentials.
ruckus(config-ap)# ap-model Type: Privileged	*ap-model*	Sets the model specification (overrides the zone configuration).
ruckus(config-ap)# ap-password Type: Privileged	*password*	Sets the access point administrative password.
ruckus(config-ap)# area-code Type: Privileged	*areacode*	Sets the user location information of LAC or TAC.
ruckus(config-ap)# ap-snmp-options Type: Privileged		Sets the AP SNMP options.
ruckus(config-ap)# bonjour-gateway Type: Privileged		Enables the bonjour gateway.
ruckus(config-ap)# bonjour-policy Type: Privileged		Enables the bonjour policy.
ruckus(config-ap)# channel-evaluation-interval Type: Privileged	*seconds*:The interval value (Range: 60-3600 sec)	Sets the channel evaluation interval.
ruckus(config-ap)# channel-select-mode Type: Privileged	2.4g ${value}: 2.4GHz radio 5g ${value}: 5GHz radio	Sets a mode to automatically adjust AP channels.

TABLE 5 Commands related to ruckus(config-ap). (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap)# channelfly-mtbc Type: Privileged	2.4g *number*2.4GHz radio *number*: MTBC value (Range:100~1440) 5g *number*: 5GHz radio	Set MTBC value of ChannelFly
ruckus(config-ap)# client-admission-control Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g 2.4g minClientCount *minClientCount* : Min Client Count (Default: 10) 2.4g maxRadioLoad *maxRadioLoad* Max Radio Load (Default: 75%) 2.4g minClientThroughput *minClientThroughput*: Min Client Throughput (Default: 0.0Mbps) 5g minClientCount *minClientCount* : Min Client Count (Default: 20) 5g maxRadioLoad *maxRadioLoad* : Max Radio Load (Default: 75%) 5g minClientThroughput *minClientThroughput* : Min Client Throughput (Default: 0.0Mbps)	Enables the client admission control.
ruckus(config-ap)# description Type: Privileged	*description*	Sets the model specification (overrides the zone configuration).
ruckus(config-ap)# device-ip-mode Type: Privileged	[ipv6 | ipv4]	Sets the device IP mode.
ruckus(config-ap)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-ap)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ap)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-ap)# gps Type: Privileged	*latitude longitude*	Sets the GPS coordinates to latitude and longitude values.
ruckus(config-ap)# gps-latitude Type: Privileged	*gps-latitude*	Sets the GPS coordination latitude.
ruckus(config-ap)# gps-longitude Type: Privileged	*gps-longitude*	Sets the GPS coordination longitude.
ruckus(config-ap)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

TABLE 5 Commands related to ruckus(config-ap). (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap)# hotspot20 Type: Privileged	*name* [swe	cze	spa	eng	chi	ger	fre	jpn	dan	tur] *name*: Name swe: Swedish cze: Czech spa: Spanish eng: English chi: Chinese ger: German fre: French jpn: Japanese dan: Danish tur: Turkish	Sets the hotspot 2.0 settings.
ruckus(config-ap)# ip Type: Privileged	address *ip network-mask gateway* name-server *dns-server* secondary	Sets the IP address and primary and secondary DNS servers.
ruckus(config-ap)# ip6 Type: Privileged	[keep	auto]: Retains the AP settings static ipv6 *gateway primaryDNS secondaryDNS* : Static IPv6 address with the primary and secondary server details.	Sets the AP IPv6 address.
ruckus(config-ap)# location Type: Privileged	*location*	Sets the location.
ruckus(config-ap)# location-additional-info Type: Privileged	*text*	Sets the additional information for location.
ruckus(config-ap)# mesh Type: Privileged	[disable	mesh	root	auto]	Sets the mesh mode to either: disable: Disable mesh: Mesh AP root: Root AP auto: Auto
ruckus(config-ap)# model Type: Privileged		Sets the model specifications. It overrides the zone configuration.
ruckus(config-ap)# name Type: Privileged	*name*	Sets the AP name.

TABLE 5 Commands related to ruckus(config-ap). (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap)# no Type: Privileged	admin bonjour-gateway channel-evaluation-interval channel-select-mode client-admission-control description gps hotspot20 **ip** *address name-server secondary* **ip6** *address name-server secondary* location location-additional-info	Disables the configuration. ....continued
ruckus(config-ap)# no Type: Privileged	model override-ap-mgmt-vlan channel-select-mode override-client-admission-control override-smart-mon override-syslog-opt override-zone-location override-zone-location-additional-info **no protection-mode** radio **recovery-ssid** smart-mon swap-in-ap syslog uplink-ap venue-profile	Disables the configuration.
ruckus(config-ap)# override-ap-mgmt-vlan Type: Privileged	*vlanTag*	Override AP Management VLAN.
ruckus(config-ap)# override-channel-select-mode Type: Privileged	*2.4g* : 2.4 GHz radio *5g* : 5 GHz radio	Overrides the auto channel selection mode and channelFly MTBC.
ruckus(config-ap)# override-client-admission-control Type: Privileged	*2.4g 5g*	Overrides the client admission control.
ruckus(config-ap)# override-smart-mon Type: Privileged		Overrides the smart monitor.

TABLE 5 Commands related to ruckus(config-ap). (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap)# override-syslog-opt Type: Privileged		Override Syslog options
ruckus(config-ap)# override-zone-location Type: Privileged		Overrides the zone location settings.
ruckus(config-ap)# override-zone-location-additional-info Type: Privileged		Overrides the zone's additional information setting on location.
ruckus(config-ap)# protection-mode Type: Privileged	2.4g ${value}	Overrides the protection mode on 2.4 GHz radio
ruckus(config-ap)# radio Type: Privileged	2.4g channel *channel* 5g channel *channel* 2.4g channelization *channelization* 5g channelization *channelization* 2.4g tx-power *tx-power* 5g tx-power *tx-power* 2.4g wlan-service 5g wlan-service 2.4g wlan-group *name* 5g wlan-group *name* 2.4g roam [enable | disable] 5g roam [enable | disable] 2.4g roam-macfilt-time *seconds (0-600)* Smart roam MAC filter time in seconds 5g roam-macfilt-time *seconds (0-600)* Smart roam MAC filter time in seconds	Sets the radio channels.
ruckus(config-ap)# recovery-ssid-enabled Type: Privileged	disable	Overrides the enable recovery SSID broad case.
ruckus(config-ap)# smart-mon Type: Privileged	interval *between 5-60* threshold *between 1-10*	Enables the smart monitor.
ruckus(config-ap)# swap-in-ap Type: Privileged	*mac*	Sets the AP Mac IP address for swap-in.
ruckus(config-ap)# syslog Type: Privileged	enable *ip port*:Enable the syslog server enable *ip port* [Local2 | Keep Origina l | Local1 | Local5 | Local6 | Local0 | Local7 | Local3 | Local4] [Error | Critical | Warning | All | Alert | Notice | Info | Emergency] disable - Disables the syslog server	Sets the syslog server.
ruckus(config-ap)# uplink Type: Privileged	[smart | manual]	Sets the uplink selection to either smart or manual.
ruckus(config-ap)# uplink-ap Type: Privileged		Sets the uplink to manual access point.

TABLE 5 Commands related to ruckus(config-ap). (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap)# venue-profile Type: Privileged	*name*	Sets the venue profile
ruckus(config-ap)# zone Type: Privileged	*name*	Moves the access point to another zone.

The following table lists the related **ap model** configuration commands.

TABLE 6 Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-model)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-model)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# ext-ant Type: Privileged	2.4g *number* - 2.4 with DBI number 2.4gg *number* [3 | 2] - 3/2 antennas 5g *number* - 5g with DBI number 5gg *number* [2 | 3] - 5gg with 2/3 antennas	Enables the external antenna.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# internal-heater Type: Privileged		Enables the internal heater.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan1 ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan2 ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan3 ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan4 ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan5 Type: Privileged		Sets the LAN configurations from 1 to 5.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# led Type: Privileged		Enables the status of LEDs.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# led-mode Type: Privileged		Sets the LED mode.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# lldp Type: Privileged		Enables link layer discovery protocol.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# lldp-ad-interval Type: Privileged	*seconds*	Sets the LLDP advertise interval.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# lldp-hold-time Type: Privileged	*seconds*	Sets the LLDP hold time.

TABLE 6 Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-model) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-model)# lldp-mgmt Type: Privileged		Enables LLDP management IP TLV.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# no Type: Privileged	ext-ant internal-heater lan1 lan2 lan3 lan4 lan5 led lldp lldp-mgmt poe-operating-mode poe-out-port radio-band usb usb-software	Disables or deletes the settings that have been configured.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# poe-operating-mode Type: Privileged		Switches the PoE mode.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# poe-out-port Type: Privileged		Enables the PoE out port.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# radio-band Type: Privileged	${value}	Switches the radio band.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# usb Type: Privileged	*ap-model* [enable | disable]	Sets the USB port for a specific AP model.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# usb-software Type: Privileged	*value*	Sets the AP USB software package.

The following table lists the related to **ap-model-lan1** configuration commands.

TABLE 7 Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# 8021x Type: Privileged	*802.1x-type*	Sets 802.1x.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# acct-service Type: Privileged	*acct-service*	Sets the authentication service configurations.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# auth-service Type: Privileged	*auth-service*	Sets the authentication service configurations.

TABLE 7 Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# no Type: Privileged	overwrite	Does not permit overwriting.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# mac-bypass Type: Privileged		Sets the MAC bypass.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# members Type: Privileged	*members*	Sets the AP model configurations.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# no Type: User	acct-service mac-bypass	Disables or deletes the settings that have been configured.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# profile Type: Privileged	*profile* : Ethernet port profile.	Sets the Ethernet port profile.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# supplicant Type: Privileged	mac custom *username password*	Sets the supplicant.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# type Type: Privileged	[trunk-port | access-port | general-port]	Sets the port type.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# vlan-untag-id Type: Privileged	*vlan-untag-id*	Sets the VLAN untag ID.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# vlan-members Type: Privileged	*members*: VLAN members	Sets the VLAN members.

ap-auto-approve

To enable auto approve, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# ap-auto-approve

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ap-auto-approve
Successful operation
```

ap-auto-tagging

To setup critical access point auto tagging rules or to enable auto tagging critical access points, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# ap-auto-tagging

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ap-auto-tagging
SZ100-Node1(config-ap-auto-tagging)#
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related to **ap-auto-tagging** configuration commands.

TABLE 8 Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables the auto tagging for critical APs.
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# no Type: Privileged	enable	Disables the auto tagging for critical APs.
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# rule Type: Privileged	*daily-threshold* - Traffic bytes exceeds threshold rule	Selects the auto tagging rule. To view this command the ap-auto-tagging should be enabled.

TABLE 8 Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# threshold Type: Privileged	*daily-*	Disables the auto tagging for critical APs. To view this command the ap-auto-tagging should be enabled.
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# unit Type: Privileged	[m | g]	Sets the unit to either mega bytes or giga bytes.

ap-cert-check

To enable the access point certificate check, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# ap-cert-check

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ap-cert-check
Successful operation
```

ap-cert-expired-check

To enable checking of AP expired certificate use the following command:

Syntax

ruckus(config)# ap-cert-expired-check

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ap-cert-expired-check
```

Related Command

ruckus(config)#no ap-cert-expired-check

Disables the checking of AP expired certificates.

ap-certificate-reset

To the AP certificate request which failed to update the certificate, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# ap-certificate-reset

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ap-certificate-reset
```

ap-control-mgmt-tos

To enable the access control and management traffic type of service and values, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# ap-control-mgmt-tos *value*

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command uses the following syntax:

value: TOS value

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ap-control-mgmt-tos 10
```

ap-heartbeat

To setup the access point heartbeat, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# ap-heartbeat *seconds*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

seconds

Interval in seconds, which the AP sends the heartbeat to the controller such as: 30, 60, 150 and 300

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ap-heartbeat 30
```

ap-internal-subnet

To set the tunnel internal subnet use the following command:

Syntax

ruckus(config)# ap-internal-subnet < **ip** >

Syntax Description

This command has the below arguments or keywords:

ip : IP address of the subnet in the format 10.X.0.0

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ap-internal-subnet 10.0.0.0
```

app-port-mapping

To create or update application port mapping, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# app-port-mapping *name*

Syntax Description

This command has the following parameter:

name

        application name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# app-port-mapping abc
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **app-port-mapping** configuration commands.

TABLE 9 Commands related to ruckus(config-app-port-mapping)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-app-port-mapping)# port Type: Privileged	*port*: Port	Sets the port.
ruckus(config-app-port-mapping)# protocol Type: Privileged	[tcp | udp]	Sets the protocol

cert-store

To create or update certificate configurations, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# cert-store ap-cert *name*

ruckus(config)# cert-store cert *name*

ruckus(config)# cert-store csr *name*

ruckus(config)# cert-store hotspot-cert *name*

ruckus(config)# cert-store web-cert *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ap-cert *name*
> Create / updates the AP port certificate

cert *name*
> Create / updates the certificate configuration

csr *name*
> Create / updates CSR (Certificate Signing Request) configuration

hotspot-cert *name*
> Sets the hotspot certificate

web-cert *name*
> Sets the management web certificate

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# cert-store cert apcert
SZ100-Node1(config-cert)#
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **cert-stor**e configuration commands.

TABLE 10 Commands related to ruckus(config-cert-store) configuration

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-cert-store)# cert Type: Privileged	*ftp-url* *ftp-url* append	Uploads the certificate file.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# city Type: Privileged	*city*	Sets the city
ruckus(config-cert-store)# common-name Type: Privileged	*domain-name*	Sets the domain name
ruckus(config-cert-store)# country Type: Privileged	*country*	Sets the country.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# description Type: Privileged	*text*	Sets the description
ruckus(config-cert-store# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# email Type: Privileged	*email*	Sets the email address.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-cert-store)#inter-cert Type: Privileged	*ftp-url*:FTP URL format: ftp://*username:password@ftp-host/file-path*	Upload intermediate CA certificate.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# no Type: Privileged	inter-cert root-cert	Disables all commands.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# organization Type: Privileged	*org*	Sets the organization.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# passphrase Type: Privileged	*passphrase*	Sets the key passphrase.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# private-key Type: Privileged	upload *ftp-url* csr *csr-name*	Sets the private key.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# root-cert Type: Privileged	*ftp-url*:FTP URL format: ftp://*username:password@ftp-host/file-path*	Select the root certificate.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# root-cert-type Type: Privileged		Sets the certificate type to trusted root certificate.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# server-cert Type: Privileged	*ftp-url*:FTP URL format: ftp://*username:password@ftp-host/file-path*	Upload server certificates.

TABLE 10 Commands related to ruckus(config-cert-store) configuration (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-cert-store)# state Type: Privileged	*state*	Sets the state
ruckus(config-cert-store)# unit Type: Privileged	*org-unit*	Sets the organization unit.

changepassword

To change the administrative password, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# changepassword

old password

new password

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

old password
> Existing password

new password
> Changed password.
> The password must contain at least eight characters with at least one number, one letter, and one special character (~ ! @ # $ % ^ & * ( ) - _ = + [ ] { } \ | ; : ' " , . < > / ?) except ` or $(.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# changepassword
Old Password: *******
New Password: *******
```

clock

To update the system clock or the timezone configuration, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# clock timezone *timezone*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

timezone
> Sets the system clock timezone

timezone
> Timezone name of the domain

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# clock timezone Africa/Nairobi
```

cluster-ip-list

To update the node IP address mapping list of the cluster configuration, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# cluster-ip-list *ip-mappings*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ip-mappings
> Node IP mapping list, which is space separated.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# cluster-ip-list <old-ip>:<new-ip> <old-ip2>:<new-ip2>
SZ100-Node1(config)# cluster-ip-list 172.19.18.96:172.19.13.56 172.19.15.67:172.19.10.07
```

cluster-name

To change the cluster name, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# cluster-name *cluster-name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

cluster-name
        Change the cluster name.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# cluster-name cls1
```

controller-description

To modify or update the controller description, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# controller-description <controller description>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

controller-description
Change the controller description

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# controller-description sz300
This command will restart some services. Do you want to continue (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

diameter-system-wide

To set the Diameter system wide configuration, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# diameter-system-wide

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# diameter-system-wide
ruckus(config-diameter-system-wide)#
```

Related Commands

The tables below lists Table 11 .

TABLE 11 Commands related to ruckus(config-diameter-system-wide)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-diameter-system-wide)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-diameter-system-wide)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-diameter-system-wide)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-diameter-system-wide)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-diameter-system-wide)# local-host-name Type: Privileged	*<name>*	Updates the local host name.
ruckus(config-diameter-system-wide)# local-realm-name Type: Privileged	*<name>*	Updates the local realm name.
ruckus(config-diameter-system-wide)# peer-timeout Type: Privileged	*<seconds>*	Updates the peer expiry time in seconds.

TABLE 11 Commands related to ruckus(config-diameter-system-wide) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-diameter-system-wide)# retry-timeout Type: Privileged	*<seconds>*	Updates the connection retry time in seconds.
ruckus(config-diameter-system-wide)# watch-dog-timeout Type: Privileged	*<seconds>*	Updates the device watch dog time in seconds.

dns-server-service

To create or update DNS server services, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# dns-server-service

Syntax Description

This command has the following keywords:

name

        DNS server service name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# dns-server-service xy
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **dns-server-service** configuration commands.

TABLE 12 Commands related to ruckus(config-dns-server-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-dns-server-service)# description Type: Privileged		Sets description.
ruckus(config-dns-server-service)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-dns-server-service)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-dns-server-service)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-dns-server-service)# help Type: Privileged		Displays help.
ruckus(config-dns-server-service)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the DNS server services name.
ruckus(config- dns-server - service) ## no Type: Privileged		Disable and delete commands.
ruckus(config-dns-server-service) # primary-ip Type: Privileged		Sets the primary IP address.
ruckus(config- dns-server - service) ## secondary-ip Type: Privileged		Sets the secondary IP address.

TABLE 12 Commands related to ruckus(config-dns-server-service) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-dns-server-service) # no description Type: Privileged		Delete the description.
ruckus(config- dns-server-service) # no primary-ip Type: Privileged		Deletes the primary IP address.
ruckus(config-dns-server-service) ## no secondary-ip Type: Privileged		Deletes the secondary IP address.

do

To setup the do command, use the following command.

r**uckus(config)# do**

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# do
```

dp-group

To enable and sets the data plane grouping, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# dp-group *dp-mac-group*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

dp-mac-group
> Dataplane groups, which is comma separated DP MAC addresses in a group. For example, 3 DP value is seen as ",".

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# dp-group dp1-172.19.7.100 dp2-172.19.8.120
```

Configuration Commands E - R

encrypt-mac-ip

To enable encryption of MAC and IP address for WISPr enriched URL, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# encrypt-mac-ip

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# encrypt-mac-ip
Successful operation
```

encrypt-zone-name

To enable AP Zone name encryption for Wireless Internet Service Provider roaming (WISPr) enriched URL, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# encrypt-zone-name

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# encrypt-zone-name
Successful operation
```

end

To end the current session and returns to privileged EXEC mode, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# end

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# end
```

eth-port-validate-one-trunk

To update the validator for an AP with at least one trunk port, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# eth-port-validate-one-trunk

Syntax Description

This command has the following keywords:

disable

Disable the validator for the AP with at least one trunk port

enable

Enable the validator for the AP with at least one trunk port

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# eth-port-validate-one-trunk
```

event

To update the event notification configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# event *eventCode*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

eventCode
> Single configuration event notification

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# event 1002
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **config-event** configuration commands.

TABLE 13 Commands related to ruckus(config-event)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-event)# db-persistence Type: Privileged		Enables the data blade persistence for the event.
ruckus(config-event)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-event)# email Type: Privileged		Enables the email notification.
ruckus(config-event)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-event)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-event)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

TABLE 13 Commands related to ruckus(config-event) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-event)# no Type: Privileged	db-persistence email snmp-trap	Enables the SNMP trap.
ruckus(config-event)# snmp-trap Type: Privileged		Enables the SNMP trap.

event db-persistence

To enable data base persistence for the event, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# event db-persistence

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# event db-persistence
No.   Event Code  Category Type Description Severity SNMP Email      DB Persistence
----- ----------- ----------------------- ---------------------
    1    103         AP Communication        AP managed                    This event occurs when AP
is approved by the SmartZone. Informational  Disabled    Disabled    Enabled
    2    105         AP Communication        AP rejected                   This event occurs when AP
is rejected by the SmartZone.Minor         Enabled     Disabled    Enabled
    3    106         AP Communication        AP firmware updated       This event occurs when AP
successfully updates its firmware. Informational  Disabled    Disabled    Enabled
```

event email

To enable event triggers for selected email notification, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# event email *eventCode*

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# event email
No.    Event Code  Category Type Description Severity SNMP Email      DB Persistence
-----  ----------- ----------------------- ---------------------
1     103         AP Communication         AP managed This event occurs when AP is approved by the
SmartZone Informational  Enabled    Enabled    Enabled .
   2     105         AP Communication         AP rejected                 This event occurs when AP
is rejected by SmartZone Minor         Enabled     Enabled     Enabled
   3     106         AP Communication         AP firmware updated         This event occurs when AP
successfully updates its firmware
Informational  Enabled    Enabled    Enabled

Please choose Event Codes (separated by ',') to enable Event to trigger Email:
```

Related Commands

The following lists the related **event-email** configuration commands.

TABLE 14 Commands related to ruckus(config-event-email)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-event-email)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables notification email for events.
ruckus(config-event-email)# mail-to Type: Privileged	*email* email address	Email address configuration.
ruckus(config-event-email)# no enable Type: Privileged		Disables the email notification for events.
ruckus(config-event-email)# no mail-to Type: Privileged		Disables email address configuration.

event-email

To setup the event to email services, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# event-email *eventCode*

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# event-email
SZ100-Node1(config-event-email)#
```

Related Commands

The following tab;le lists the related **event-email** configuration commands.

TABLE 15 Commands related to ruckus(config-event-email)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-event-email)# do Type: Privileged		Enables the do command.
ruckus(config-event-email)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables the email notifications for events.
ruckus(config-event-email)# end: Privileged		End the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-event-email)# exit Privileged		Exit from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-event-email)# help Privileged		Display the help message.
ruckus(config-event)# mail-to Type: Privileged	*email*	Sets the email address configuration.
ruckus(config-event)# no Type: Privileged	enable mail-to	Disables various options.

event snmp-notification

To enable selected SNMP notification, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# event snmp-notification *eventCode*

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# event snmp-notification
No.    Event Code Category Type Description Severity SNMP Email DB Persistence
----- ----------- ---------------------- ----------------------
1    103        AP Communication    AP managed This event occurs when AP is approved by the SmartZone
Informational Enabled Enabled    Enabled .
```

event-threshold

To update the event threshold configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# event-threshold *threshold*

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# event-threshold thres
SZ100-Node1(config-event-threshold)#
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **event-threshold** configuration commands.

TABLE 16 Commands related to ruckus(config-event-threshold)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-event-threshold)# do Type: Privileged		Enables the do command.
ruckus(config-event-threshold)# end: Privileged		End the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-event-threshold)# exit Type: Privileged		Exit from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-event-threshold)# help Type: Privileged		Display the help message.
ruckus(config-threshold)# unit Type: Privileged		Sets the threshold unit.
ruckus(config-threshold)# value Type: Privileged		Sets the threshold value.

exit

To exit from the EXEC, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# exit

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# exit
```

ftp-server

To update the FTP server for uploading reports configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# ftp-server *name*

Once you enter the config-ftp-server context, you can configure the rest of the FTP server settings (see example below).

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ftp-server f1
SZ100-Node1(config-ftp-server)#
SZ100-Node1(config-ftp-server)# host 1.1.1.1
SZ100-Node1(config-ftp-server)# port 21
SZ100-Node1(config-ftp-server)# username test
SZ100-Node1(config-ftp-server)# password
Password: ****
Retype: ****
SZ100-Node1(config-ftp-server)# exit
SZ100-Node1(config)#
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **ftp-server** commands.

TABLE 17 Commands related to ruckus(config-ftp-server)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# host Type: Privileged	*ip*	Sets the FTP server IP address.

TABLE 17 Commands related to ruckus(config-ftp-server) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# password Type: Privileged	*password*	Sets the FTP password.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# port Type: Privileged	*port*	Sets the FTP server port.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# protocol Type: Privileged		Sets the protocol.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# remote-directory Type: Privileged	*directory*	Sets the FTP remote directory.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# test Type: Privileged		Test the FTP settings.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# username Type: Privileged	*username*	Sets the user name.

ftp-test

To test the FTP server connection, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# ftp-test *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
> FTP server name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ftp-test FTP-SERVER
Fail to connection to FTP server
```

guest-access

To create or update the guest access configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# guest-access *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Name of the guest

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# guest-access dominic
SZ100-Node1(config-guest-access)#
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **guest-access** configuration commands.

TABLE 18 Commands related to ruckus (config-guest-access)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-guest-access)# description Type: Privileged	*text*	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-guest-access)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-guest-access)# enable-terms-and-conditions Type: Privileged		Enables the web portal terms and conditions.
ruckus(config-guest-access)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-guest-access)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-guest-access)# grace-period Type: Privileged	*minutes*	Sets the grace period.

TABLE 18 Commands related to ruckus (config-guest-access) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-guest-access)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-guest-access)# language Type: Privileged		Sets the language.
ruckus(config-guest-access)# logo Type: Privileged	*ftp-url*: FTP URL, format: ftp:// *username*:*password*@*ip*/*file-path*	Sets the logo.
ruckus(config-guest-access)# name Type: Privileged	*name*	Sets the guess access service name.
ruckus(config-guest-access)# no Type: Privileged	enable-terms-and-conditions sms-gateway terms-and-conditions	Disables the web portal terms and conditions.
ruckus(config-guest-access)# session-timeout Type: Privileged	*minutes*	Sets the session timeout as per the specified minutes.
ruckus(config-guest-access)# sms-gateway Type: Privileged	*disabled*	Sets the guest pass for the SMS gateway.
ruckus(config-guest-access)# start-page Type: Privileged	original redirect *start-url*	Sets the start page.
ruckus(config-guest-access)# terms-and-conditions Type: Privileged		Sets the web portal terms and conditions.
ruckus(config-guest-access)# title Type: Privileged		Sets the title for the web portal.

hccd

To enable historical client connection diagnostic (hccd).

ruckus(config)# hccd

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# hccd
```

Related Command

ruckus(config)#no hccd

Disables the historical client connection diagnostic .

help

To display the help message, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# help

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# help
admin Create/Update Administrator account configuration
admin-radius Create/Update RADIUS server for Administrators
ap-auto-approve Enable AP auto approve
```

hostname

To change the hostname, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# hostname *hostname*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

hostname
> Changed hostname

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# hostname
```

hotspot

To create or update the hotspot (WISPr) configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# hotspot profile *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Name of the WISPr hotspot profile

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# hotspot hsp1
SZ100-Node1(config-hotspot)#
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **hotspot** configuration commands.

TABLE 19 Commands related to ruckus(config-hotspot)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-hotspot)# description Type: Privileged	*text*	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# grace-period Type: Privileged	*minutes*	Sets the EAP-SIM MAP version.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# language Type: Privileged		Sets the portal language.

TABLE 19 Commands related to ruckus(config-hotspot) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-hotspot)# location-id Type: Privileged	*location-id*	Sets the location ID.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# location-name Type: Privileged	*location-name*	Sets the location name.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# logo Type: Privileged	*ftp-url*	Sets the logo.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# logon-url Type: Privileged	internal external *logon-url* *logon-url* : Redirects unauthenticated user to the URL for authentication	Sets the logon model.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# mac-address-format Type: Privileged		Set MAC address format.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# name Type: Privileged		Renames the hotspot profile.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# no Type: Privileged	show-terms-conditions *walled-garden-list*	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# session-timeout Type: Privileged	*minutes*	Sets the session timeout. Defined in minutes.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# show-terms-conditions Type: Privileged		Shows the terms and conditions.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# smart-client-support Type: Privileged	enable none only *instructions*: Only smart client allowed with instructions for enabling users to log on using the smart client application	Sets the smart client support.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# start-page Type: Privileged	original **redirect** *start-url* *start-url*: Redirects to the defined URL	Sets the start page.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# terms-conditions Type: Privileged	*terms*	Sets the terms and conditions.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# title Type: Privileged	*title*	Sets the title.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# walled-garden Type: Privileged	*walled-garden-list*	Enables walled garden. Allows unauthorized destinations. Comma-separated IP, IP range, CIDR and regular expression domain name list.

identity-provider

To create or update identity provider configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# identity-provider *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
> Name of the identity provider

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# identity-provider idwlan
SZ100-Node1(config-identity-provider)#
```

Related Commands

- Table 20 lists the related **identity-provider** configuration commands.
- Table 21 lists the related **identity-provider-acct-profile** configuration commands.
- Table 22 lists the related **identity-provider-acct-profile-realm** configuration commands.
- Table 23 lists the related **identity-provider-auth-profile** configuration commands
- Table 24 lists the related **identity-provider-auth-profile-realm** configuration commands.
- Table 25 lists the related **identity-provider-osu-enable** configuration commands.
  identity-provider-osu-enable
- Table 26 lists the related **identity-provider-realms** configuration commands.
- Table 27 lists the related **identity-provider-realms-eaps** configuration commands.
- Table 28 lists the related **identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth** configuration commands

The following table lists the related **identity-provider** configuration commands.

TABLE 20 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# acct-enable Type: Privileged		Enables accounting.

TABLE 20 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# acct-profile Type: Privileged		Sets the accounting profile.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# auth-profile Type: Privileged		Sets the authentication profile.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# description Type: Privileged	*text*	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# home-ois Type: Privileged	*name* 5-hex *id1id2id3id4hex-value* *name* 3-hex *id1id2id3*	Sets the Home OIs.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# name Type: Privileged	*name*	Sets the identity provider name.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# no Type: Privileged	acct-enable home-ois osu-enable plmns realms	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# osu-enable Type: Privileged		Enables the online signup and provisioning.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# plmns Type: Privileged	*mcc mnc*	Sets the PLMNs.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# realms Type: Privileged	*name*	Sets the realms

The following table lists the related **identity-provider-acct-profile** configuration commands.

TABLE 21 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# default Type: Privileged	no-match-realm acct *name* no-realm acct *name*	Sets the default service.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# description Type: Privileged	*text*	Sets the description

TABLE 21 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# no Type: Privileged	realm *name*	Disables the realm command.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# realm Type: Privileged	*realm*	Sets the accounting service realm.

The following table lists the related **identity-provider-acct-profile-realm** configuration commands.

TABLE 22 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# acct-service Type: Privileged	*name*	Sets the accounting service.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# auth-service Type: Privileged	*name*	Sets the authentication service.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# auth-method Type: Privileged	*name*	Sets the authentication method.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# dynamic-vlan Type: Privileged	*<vlan-id>*	Sets the dynamic VLAN identifier.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.

TABLE 22 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# name Type: Privileged	*name*	Sets the realm name.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# realm Type: Privileged	*realm*	Sets the accounting service realm.

The following table lists the related **identity-provider-auth-profile** configuration commands.

TABLE 23 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# aaa-interim-acct-interval Type: Privileged	*seconds*	Sets the accounting interim interval for the hosted AAA server.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# aaa-session-idle-timeout Type: Privileged	*seconds*	Sets the idle session timeout for the hosted AAA server.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# aaa-session-timeout Type: Privileged	*seconds*	Sets the session timeout for the hosted AAA server.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# aaa-support Type: Privileged		Enables the hosted AAA server support.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# default Type: Privileged	no-match-realm acct *name*: Set to either RADIUS, local-database, na (request rejected) or radius. Set the authentication service name. no-realm acct *name*: Sets the default authentication service.	Sets the default service.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# description Type: Privileged	*text*	Sets the description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth- profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

TABLE 23 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# gpp-support Type: Privileged		Sets the PLMN identifier.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# no Type: Privileged	aaa-support gpp-support realm	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# realm Type: Privileged	*realm*	Sets the authentication service realm.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# sgsn-mcc Type: Privileged	*mcc*	Sets the mobile country code.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# sgsn-mnc Type: Privileged	*mnc*	Sets the mobile network code.

The following table lists the related **identity-provider-auth-profile-realm** configuration commands.

TABLE 24 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# auth-method Type: Privileged		Sets the authorization method.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# auth-service Type: Privileged	*name*: Set to either RADIUS, local-database, na (request rejected) or radius. Set the authentication service name.	Sets the authentication service.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# dynamic-vlan Type: Privileged	*vlan-id*	Sets the dynamic VLAN ID.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth- profile-realm)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# name Type: Privileged	*name*	Sets the authentication service name.

The following table lists the related **identity-provider-osu-enable** configuration commands.

TABLE 25 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# common-icon Type: Privileged	*ftp-url*	Sets the common language icon.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# no Type: Privileged	osu-auth-services service-descr whitelisted-domains	Disables the commands
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# osu-auth-services Type: Privileged	*service-name* local *realm service-name*: Authentication services name local: Local database *realm*: Realm server *service-name* remote *realm* remote: Supports only RADIUS service *service-name* local *realm* never *service-name* local *realm* hour *expiration-value* : Local credential expiration, between 1 and 175200 *service-name* local *realm* day *expiration-value*: Local credential expiration, between 1 and 7300 *service-name* local *realm* week *expiration-value*: Local credential expiration, between 1 and 1040	Sets the OSU authentication services.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# osu-auth-services Type: Privileged	*service-name* local *realm* month *expiration-value* : Local credential expiration - between 1 and 240	Sets the OSU authentication services.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# osu-cert Type: Privileged	${cert}	Sets the OSU certificates.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# osu-nai-realm Type: Privileged		Sets the OSU NAI realm.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# osu-portal Type: Privileged	internal *osu-portal-profile* external *portal-url*	Sets the OSU portal.

TABLE 25 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# provisioning-format Type: Privileged	r2-r1-zeroit r2-r1-zeroit: Hotspot 2.0 R2, Hotspot 2.0 R1 r2-zeroit	Sets the provisioning format.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# provisioning-protocol Type: Privileged	all oma-dm soap-xml	Sets the provisioning protocol.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# provisioning-service-url Type: Privileged	*url*	Sets the provisioning service URL.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# provisioning-update-at Type: Privileged	home-only home-roaming any	Sets the provisioning update.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# service-descr Type: Privileged	*language name icon-ftp-url* *language name description icon-ftp-url*	Sets the subscription description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# whitelisted-domains Type: Privileged	*domain-name*	Sets the whitelisted domains.

identity-provider lists the related **identity-provider-realms** configuration commands.

TABLE 26 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# eaps Type: Privileged	[#4 | #2 | #3 | #1] #4: EAP method ID #2: EAP method ID #3: EAP method ID #1: EAP method ID	Creates or updates the EAP configuration.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# encoding Type: Privileged	[rfc-4282 | utf-8]	Sets the encoding type.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# name Type: Privileged	*name*	Sets the realm name.

TABLE 26 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# no Type: Privileged	eaps	Disables the command.

The following table lists the related **identity-provider-realms-eaps** configuration commands.

TABLE 27 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)# auth Type: Privileged	[4 | 1 | 2 | 3] 4: Authentication index 1: Authentication index 2: Authentication index 3: Authentication index	Creates or updates the authentication information based on the index.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)# method Type: Privileged	[eap-aka-23 | eap-tls | eap-mschap-v2 | na | eap-aka-50 | md5 | eap-ttls | reserved | eap-sim | eap-cisco | peap] eap-aka-23: EAP-AKA eap-tls: EAP-Transport Layer Security (EAP-TLS) eap-mschap-v2: EAP-MSCHAP-V2 na: N/A eap-aka-50: EAP-AKA md5: MD5-Challenge eap-ttls: EAP-Tunneled Transport Layer Security (EAP-TTLS) reserved: Reserved for the Expanded Type eap-sim: EAP for GSM Subscriber Identity Module (EAP-SIM) eap-cisco: EAP-Cisco peap: Protected Extensible Authentication Protocol (PEAP)	Sets the EAP method.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)# no Type: Privileged	auth	Disables the command.

The following table lists the related **identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth** configuration commands.

TABLE 28 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth)# info Type: Privileged	tunneled | credential | non-eap-inner | expand-inner-eap | inner-auth-eap | expand-eap] tunneled: Tunneled EAP method credential type credential: Credential type non-eap-inner: Non EAP inner authentication type expand-inner-eap: Expanded inner EAP method inner-auth-eap: Inner authentication EAP method type expand-eap: Expanded EAP method	Sets the authentication parameter type.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth)# type Type: Privileged	*type*	Sets the authentication type.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth)# vendor-id Type: Privileged	*vendor-id*	Sets the vendor ID.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth)# vendor-type Type: Privileged	*vendor-type*	Sets the vendor type.

interface

To setup the interface configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# interface ap-tunnel-data

ruckus(config)# interface mgmt-and-ap-control

ruckus(config)# interface user-defined *name*

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

cluster

cluster: Cluster interface

control

control: Control interface

management

management: Management interface

mgmt-and-ap-control

mgmt-and-ap-control: Management & AP Control

ap-tunnel-data

ap-tunnel-data: AP Tunnel Data

mgmt-or-ap-tunnel

mgmt-or-ap-tunnel: Management/AP Tunnel Traffic

user-defined *name*

user-defined: User defined interface

name: User defined interface name.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# interface
ap-tunnel-data          AP Tunnel Data
mgmt-and-ap-control     Management & AP Control
user-defined            User defined interface
SZ100-Node1(config)# interface ap-tunnel-data
SZ100-Node1(config-if)#
data-plane     Update Data Plane configuration
do Do command
```

```
end End the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode
exit Exit from the EXEC
help Display this help message
ip Update IP configuration
no Disable and delete commands ned UD1
```

Related Commands

- lists the related **interface-ap-tunnel-data** and **mgmt-and-ap-control** configuration commands.

- lists the related **interface-user-defined** configuration commands.

The following table lists the related **interface-ap-tunnel-data** and **mgmt-and-ap-control** configuration commands.

TABLE 29 Commands related to ruckus(config-interface-ap-tunnel-data and mgmt-and-ap-control)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-interface)# data-plane Type: Privileged	*name* forward-stp *name*: Data plane name forward-stp: Disables the STP package bridge	Updates the data plane configuration
ruckus(config-interface)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-interface)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-interface)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-interface)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-interface)# interface Type: Privileged		Sets the physical interface.
ruckus(config-interface)# ip Type: Privileged	address dhcp address: Sets IP address of interface dhcp: IP address negotiated by DHCP ipv6-address auto ipv6-address: Sets the IPv6 address with prefix lengths of interface auto: IPv6 address negotiated by auto address *ip mask* gateway address: Sets IP address of interface *ip*: Static IP address *mask*: IP Subnet mask *gateway*: Gateway ipv6-address *ip gateway* ipv6-address: Sets IPv6 address of interface *ip*: Static IPv6 address *gateway*: Gateway	Sets the IP address.

TABLE 29 Commands related to ruckus(config-interface-ap-tunnel-data and mgmt-and-ap-control) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-interface)# no data-plane Type: Privileged	*name*	Disables the data-plane
ruckus(config-interface)# service Type: Privileged		Sets the service.
ruckus(config-interface)# vlan Type: Privileged	*vlan-id* VLAN ID	Sets the VLAN ID.

The following table lists the related **interface-user-defined** configuration commands.

TABLE 30 Commands related to ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)# interface Type: Privileged	[control | management]	Sets the physical interface such as control and management interface. Executed in conjunction with user defined sub command.
ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)# name Type: Privileged		Renames the user-define interface.
ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)# ip Type: Privileged	*address*	Sets the IP address for the user defined interface.
ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)# service Type: Privileged	*any* *hotspot*	Sets the service.
ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)# vlan Type: Privileged	*vlan-id*	Sets the VLAN ID for the interface.

ip

To setup the IP address, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# ip

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name-server

Set name server

route

Set static routes

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ip
name-server     Set name server
route           Set static routes
```

ip control-nat

To set the Control NAT IP address, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# ip control-nat *ip*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ip

Control NAT IP

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ip control-nat
```

ip internal-subnet

To setup the IP address internal subnet, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# ip internal-subnet *prefix*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

prefix
    Subnet prefix

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ip internal-subnet prefix
This command will reboot internal interface, data planes and SMF service. Do you want to continue?
```

ip ipv6-route

To set up the IPv6 static rule configuration, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# ip ipv6-route *ip*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ip Destination network IPv6 address with prefix length

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ip ipv6-route 193.12.30.10
```

ip name-server

To setup the name server configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# ip name-server *ip*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ip

Primary DNS server

ip

Secondary DNS server

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ip name-server ip 172.19.13.56
Successful operation
```

ip name-server-ipv6

To setup the IPv6 server configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# ip name-server *ipv6-address*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ipv6-address
Primary DNS server

ipv6-address
Secondary DNS server

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ip name-server-ipv6 172.19.13.56
Successful operation
```

ip route

To setup the static rule configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# ip route *ip mask ip interface metric*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ip

Destination network IP address

mask

Destination network mask

ip

Next hop IP address

interface

Interface

metric

Distance metric for this route

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ip route ip 193.12.30.10 255.255.255 10.9.0.254 management
```

ipsec-profile

To create or update IPsec profile configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# ipsec-profile *name*

Syntax Description

This command has the following syntax:

name

IPsec profile name.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ipsec-profile
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **ipsec-profile** configuration commands

TABLE 31 Commands related to ruckus(config-ipsec-profile).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# auth-type Type: Privileged		Sets the authentication type
rruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# cara-server Type: Privileged		Sets Certificate Management Protocol CA/RA address.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# cara-server-path Type: Privileged		Sets Certificate Management Protocol Server path.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# cara-subject-name Type: Privileged		Sets the Certificate Management Protocol subject name of CA/RA
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# cmp-dhcp-opt43-subcode Type: Privileged		Sets the Certificate Management Protocol DHCP option 43 sub code for the CA/RA address
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# cmp-subject-name-dhcp-opt43-subcode Type: Privileged		Sets the Certificate Management Protocol DHCP option 43 sub code for subject name of CA/RA

TABLE 31 Commands related to ruckus(config-ipsec-profile). (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# description Type: Privileged		Sets the description.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# dhcp-opt43-subcode Type: Privileged		Sets the DHCP option 43 sub code for Security Gateway.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
rruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# dpd-delay Type: Privileged		Sets the Dead Peer Detection.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# end Type: Privileged		End the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# esp-proposal Type: Privileged	[3des | aes256 | aes192 | aes128 | none][md5 | sha512 | sha384 | sha1 | sha256 | aesxcbc] [modp8192 |modp6144 | modp1024 | none | modp3072 | modp2048 | modp1536 | modp768 | modp4096] 3des: 3DES aes256: AES256 aes192: AES192 aes128: AES128 none: NONE md5: MD5 sha512: SHA512 sha384: SHA384 sha1: SHA1 sha256: SHA256 aesxcbc: AES-XCBC modp8192: MODP8192 modp6144: MODP6144 modp1024: MODP1024 modp3072: MODP3072 modp2048: MODP2048 modp1536: MODP1536 modp768: MODP768 modp4096: MODP4096	Add ESP proposal.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# esp-rekeytime Type: Privileged		Sets the ESP Rekey time.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# esp-type Type: Privileged		Set ESP Proposal Type

TABLE 31 Commands related to ruckus(config-ipsec-profile). (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# failover-check-interval Type: Privileged		Sets the Fail Over Checking Interval
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# failover-retry-interval Type: Privileged		Sets the Fail Over Retry Interval
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# failover-retry-mode Type: Privileged		Sets the Fail Over Retry mode.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# failover-retry-period Type: Privileged		Sets the Fail Over Retry period.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# ike-proposal Type: Privileged	[3des | aes256 | aes192 | aes128][sha1 | md5 | aesxcbc | sha512 | sha384 | sha256][prfsha1 | prfmd5 |prfsha256 | prfaescmac | prfaesxcbc | prfsha384 | prfsha512 | use-integrity-alg] [modp1024 | modp8192 |modp6144 | modp768 | modp4096 | modp3072 | modp1536 | modp2048]	Add IKE proposal.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# ike-rekeytime Type: Privileged		Sets the IKE Rekey time.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# ike-type Type: Privileged		Sets the IKE Proposal type.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# ip-compression Type: Privileged		Enables IP compression.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# ipmode Type: Privileged		Sets the IP mode.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# keep-alive-interval Type: Privileged		Sets the NAT-T Keep Alive interval.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# name Type: Privileged		Sets the IPsec profile name.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# nat-traversal Type: Privileged		Enables force NAT-T.

TABLE 31 Commands related to ruckus(config-ipsec-profile). (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# no Type: Privileged	cara-server cara-server-path cara-subject-name dpd-delay esp-proposal esp-rekeytime' ike-proposal ike-rekeytime ip-compression keep-alive-interval nat-traversal replay-window retry-limit security-gateway	Disables and deletes commands.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# replay-window Type: Privileged		Sets the Replay window.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# retry-limit Type: Privileged		Sets the Retry limit.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# security-gateway Type: Privileged		Sets the Security gateway.

lbs-service

To create and update the Location Based Service (LBS) configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# lbs-service

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

LBS venue name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# lbs-service
<name>     LBS venue name
SZ100-Node1(config)# lbs-service n3
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **lbs-service** configuration command

.

TABLE 32 Commands related to ruckus(config-lbs-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-lbs-service)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command.
ruckus(config-lbs-service)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-lbs-service)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-lbs-service)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help message.
ruckus(config-lbs-service)# host Type: Privileged	*host* - Server IP address	Sets the server address.
ruckus(config-lbs-service)# password Type: Privileged	*password*	Sets the password.

TABLE 32 Commands related to ruckus(config-lbs-service) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-lbs-service)# port Type: Privileged	*port*	Sets the port number.
ruckus(config-lbs-service)# venue Type: Privileged	*venue*	Sets the LBS venue.

ldap-service

To create and update the LDAP service configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# ldap-service *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

LDAP service name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ldap-service
SZ100-Node1(config-ldap-service)#
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **ldap-service** configuration commands.

TABLE 33 Commands related to ruckus(config-ldap-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# admin-domain-name Type: Privileged	*domain-name*: LDAP admin domain name, To query multiple organizational units, enter an admin domain name and password with full search and read privileges. For example: uid=admin,dc=ldap,dc=com	Sets the LDAP administrator domain name.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# admin-password Type: Privileged	*password* : LDAP server admin password. For example: uid.	Sets the LDAP administrator password.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# base-domain-name Type: Privileged	*domain-name* : LDAP base domain name. For example: dc=ldap,dc=com	Sets the LDAP base domain name.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# description Type: Privileged	*text*	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.

TABLE 33 Commands related to ruckus(config-ldap-service) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# friendly-name Type: Privileged	*friendly-name*	Sets the LDAP service name as seen by the user.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# group-attrs Type: Privileged	*attr-value user-role* *attr-value*: : Group attribute value *user-role*: User role	Sets the user traffic profile mapping.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help message.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# ip-address Type: Privileged	*ip*	Sets the IP address for LDAP server.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# key-attr Type: Privileged	*attr-value* :	Sets the key attribute for LDAP server.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# no Type: Privileged	group-attrs	Disables the command.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# port Type: Privileged	*port*	Sets the port number for LDAP server.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# search-filter Type: Privileged	*filter* For example: (objectClass=Person, show more...)	Sets the search filter for LDAP server.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# test Type: Privileged	*username password*	Test AAA server.

license

To enable the cloud license server, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# license cloud

ruckus(config)# license import

ruckus(config)# license export

ruckus(config)# license local

ruckus(config)# license sync-now

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

enable

Enables the cloud license server

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# license
cloud Enable Cloud License Server
export Export Licenses
import Import Licenses
local Enable Local License Server, Format: <local-server> <port>
sync-now Sync License with Server
```

license cloud

To enable the cloud license server, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# license cloud *enable*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

enable
> Enables the cloud license server

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# license cloud enable
Are you sure you want to change the license server configuration? All current license data will be wipe
out!! (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

license export

To setup the export licenses, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# license export *ftp-url | ftp-url name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ftp-url

License file. FTP URL format is, ftp://*username:password@ipfile-path*

name

Sets the control plane

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# license export ftp://dm:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```

license import

To setup the import licenses, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# license import *ftp-url | ftp-url name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ftp-url

License file. FTP URL format is, ftp://*username:password@ipfile-path*

name

Sets the control plane

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# license import ftp://dm:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```

license local

To enable the local license server, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# license local *local-server port*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

local-server

Sets the local license server IP address or the domain name

port

Sets the local license server port number

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# license local 172.19.7.100 80
```

license sync-now

To synchronize licenses, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# license sync-now

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# license sync-now
```

lineman

To setup the workflow URL, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# lineman *workflow-file | workflow-url*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

workflow-file
> Uploads the workflow file

workflow-url
> Set the workflow URL

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# lineman workflow-file ftp://dm:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```

localdb-service

To create or update the local database service configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# localdb-service

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# localdb-service
SZ100-Node1(config-localdb-service)#
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **localdb-service** configuration command

.

TABLE 34 Commands related to ruckus(config-localdb-service).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-localdb-service)# description Type: Privileged	*text*	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-localdb-service)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command
ruckus(config-localdb-service)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-localdb-service)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-localdb-service)# friendly-name Type: Privileged	*friendly-name*	Displays the local database server name as seen by the user.
ruckus(config-localdb-service)# group-attrs Type: Privileged	*attr-value user-role* *attr-value*: Group attribute value *user-role* : User role	Sets the user traffic profile mapping.
ruckus(config-localdb-service)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help message.

logging console

To enable service logging on the console, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# logging console cli [**error** | **info**] | **cli debug** | *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

cli [error | info]

cli [**error** | **info**]

 cli

  Enables CLI logging

 error

  Error level

 info

  Information level

cli debug

 cli

  Enables CLI logging

 debug

  Debug level

 name

  System service name. Enables logging for a system service.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# cli
2014-11-14 11:17:11,932 wsg.cli[main] INFO  c.r.w.c.g.ShellRunner[-1] - Read line:
SZ100-Node1(config)# logging console
2014-11-14 11:17:24,683 wsg.cli[CliSessionTimeout] INFO  c.r.w.c.Context[-1] - sleep interrupted
2014-11-14 11:17:24,684 wsg.cli[main] INFO  c.r.w.c.g.Shell[-1] - Input command: help logging console
2014-11-14 11:17:24,684 wsg.cli[main] INFO  c.r.w.c.g.Shell[-1] - Executing command (help):
com.ruckuswireless.wsg.cli.command.HelpCommand; options: [logging, console]
2014-11-14 11:17:24,687 wsg.cli[main] INFO  c.r.w.c.c.CommandOptionsMixin[-1] - Starting to cache
validation status
2014-11-14 11:17:24,689 wsg.cli[main] INFO  c.r.w.c.c.CommandOptionsMixin[-1] - Finished to cache
validation status
2014-11-14 11:17:24,690 wsg.cli[main] INFO  c.r.w.c.c.CommandOptionsMixin[-1] - Starting to cache
validation status
```

```
2014-11-14 11:17:24,700 wsg.cli[main] INFO  c.r.w.c.c.CommandOptionsMixin[-1] - Finished to cache
validation status
```

lwapp2scg

To update the LWAPP to controller configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# lwapp2scg

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# lwapp2scg
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **lwapp2scg** configuration command.

TABLE 35 Commands related to ruckus(config-lwapp2scg).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# acl-ap Type: Privileged	mac *ApMac*: Sets the AP MAC address. Use commas to separate the addresses. For example: 1a:2b:3c:4d:5f:60,11:22:33:44:55:66 serial *SerialNumber*: Sets the serial number. Use commas to separate the serial numbers. For example: 123456789012,987654321021	Sets the ACL AP.
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help message.
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# natIpTranslation Type: Privileged		NAT IP translation in FTP passive mode.
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# no Type: Privileged	acl-ap natIpTranslation	Disables the commands.

TABLE 35 Commands related to ruckus(config-lwapp2scg). (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# pasv-port Type: Privileged	*port port* : Sets it to minimum and maximum port.	Set the dynamic data transmission port range to minimum and maximum.
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# policy Type: Privileged	*accept* : Accept by ACL AP list *accept-all* : Accept all *deny* : Deny by ACL AP list *deny-all* : Deny all	Sets the ACL policy.

mgmt-acl

To update the Management interface Access Control List (ACL) configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# mgmt-acl

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# mgmt-acl
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **config-mgmt-acl** configuration commands.

TABLE 36 Commands related to ruckus(config-event-email)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-mgmt-acl)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables access control of management interface.
ruckus(config-mgmt-acl)# no Type: Privileged	enable rule	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-mgmt-acl)# rule Type: Privileged	*name* : ACL rule name	Create/update management interface ACL rule configuration.

no ad-service

To delete the all active service directories, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no ad-service *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
> Name of the active service directory to be deleted

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ad-service active-orange
```

no admin

To delete the administrator, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no admin *username*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

username

Name of the administrator to be deleted

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no admin adam
```

no admin-radius

To delete RADIUS servers configurations for administrators, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no admin-radius *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
> AAA server name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no admin-radius aaa1
```

no ap

To delete the lock or unlock the access point, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no ap *mac* **lock**

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

mac
>AP MAC address

lock
>Unlock AP

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ap 50:A7:33:24:EA:00
```

no ap auto-approve

To disable AP auto approve, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no ap auto-approve

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ap-auto-approve
```

no ap auto-tagging

To disable auto tagging of critical access points, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no ap auto-tagging enable

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

enable

Disable the auto tagging for critical access point.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ap-auto-tagging enable
```

no ap-cert-check

To disable the access point certificate check, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no ap-cert-check

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ap-cert-check
```

no ap-control-mgmt-tos

To disable the access point control management traffic type of service, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no ap-control-mgmt-tos

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ap-control-mgmt-tos
```

no ap-group

To disable or delete the AP group, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no ap-group ${apGroupName} | *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ap-group ${apGroupName}?

> ap-group

${apGroupName}?

> *name*
>> AP Group name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ap-group ap3
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no block-client

To delete all blocked clients profiles, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no block-client ${value} *mac*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

${value}

mac

blocked client MAC

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no block-client 84:18:3A:39:C8:50
```

no bonjour-fencing

To delete bonjour fencing settings, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no bonjour-fencing

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no bonjour-fencing
```

no bonjour-fencing-policy

To delete bonjour fencing policy settings, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no bonjour-fencing-policy

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no bonjour-fencing-policy
```

no bonjour-gateway

To disable the bonjour gateway configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no bonjour-gateway

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no bonjour-gateway
```

no bonjour-policy

To delete the bonjour policy configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no bonjour-policy *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
> Name of the bonjour policy to be deleted.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no bonjour-policy n1
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no cert-store

To delete all OSU (Online SignUp) portal profile configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no cert-store *name*

ruckus(config)# no csr *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

cert *name*

> Deletes certificate

csr *name*

> Deletes Certificates Signing Request (CSR)

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no cert-store cert certpool
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'n
```

no control-plane

To remove the control plane from the cluster configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no control-plane *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
> Control plane name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no control-plane cp1
```

no data-plane

To disable the STP package bridge of the local data plane configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no data-plane *name forward-stp*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

   Dataplane name

forward-stp

   Disables the STP package bridge

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no data-plane name indus7-d1
```

no device-policy

To delete the device policy configuration, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# device-policy *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
> Name of the device policy

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no device-policy dp1
```

no diffserv

To delete diffserv configuration, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# diffserv *name* **disable**

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Name of the differential server to disable

disable

Disables the all differential servers

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no diffserv disable
```

no dns-server-service

To delete all DNS server services, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no dns-server-service *name*

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no dp-group
```

no dp-group

To disable the data plane grouping, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no dp-group

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no dp-group
```

no encrypt-mac-ip

To disable the encryption of MAC and IP address, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no encrypt-mac-ip

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no encrypt-mac-ip
Do you want to continue to disable (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no event

To disable the trigger to SNMP trap/email configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no event *snmp-trap email* **db-persistence**

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

snmp-trap
> Disables the trigger to SNMP trap

email
> Disables the to trigger email

db-persistence
> Disables DB persistence for the event

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no event email 305, 214, 11
```

no ethernet-port-profile

To disable the ethernet port profile, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no ethernet-port-profile *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Ethernet Port Profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ethernet-port-profile abcd
```

no ftp-server

To delete FTP server, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no ftp-server *FTPname*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

FTPname
>Name of the FTP server

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ftp-server ftp1
```

no guest-access

To delete the guest access configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# guest-access ${guestAccessName}? | *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Name of the guest

guest-access ${guestAccessName}?

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no guest-access dominic
```

no hotspot

To delete the hotspot (WISPr) configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no hotspot ${hotspotName}? | *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

hotspot ${hotspotName}?

name
Name of the WISPr hotspot profile

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no hotspot htsp1
```

no hotspot20-venue-profile

To delete all hotspot 2.0 venue profile, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no hotspot20-venue-profile ${name}? | *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

$name?

name

Name of hotspot 2.0 venue profile

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no hotspot20-venue-profile htsp2vp
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no hotspot20-wlan-profile

To delete all hotspot 2.0 WLAN profile, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no hotspot20-wlan-profile ${name}? | *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

$name?

| *name*

Name of hotspot 2.0 WLAN profile

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no hotspot20-wlan-profile htsp2wl
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no identity-provider

To delete all identity provider profile, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no identity-provider identity-provider ${name}? | *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

$name?

name
Name of identity provider

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no identity-provider ip2wl
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no interface

To disable an interface configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no interface user-defined *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

user-defined
　　　　User defined interface

name
　　　　User defined interface name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no interface user-defined UD1
```

no ip

To remove all IP address static routes, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no ip *route* | **route** *ip mask ip interface* | **route-ipv6** *ip ip interface* | **name-server secondary** | **separate-access-core enable**

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

route

>Deletes static routes

route *ip mask ip interface*

route

>Deletes static routes

ip

>Destination network IP address

mask

>Destination network mask

ip

>Next hop IP address

interface

>Interface

route-ipv6 *ip ip interface*

route-ipv6

>Delete IPv6 static routes

ip

>Destination network IPv6 address

ip

>Next hop IPv6 address

interface

>Interface

name-server secondary

name-server

>Deletes all name servers

secondary

>Deletes secondary name server

separate-access-core enable

separate-access-core

>Separates the access and core gateway

enable

Disables the access and core gateway

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ip route ip 193.12.30.10 255.255.255 10.9.0.254 management
```

no ipsec-profile

To delete all IPsec profiles, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no ipsec-profile *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
　　　　IPsec profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ipsec-profile xyz
```

no lbs-service

To disables the load balance server configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no lbs-service *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
>Set the LBS venue name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no lbs-service lbsruckus
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no ldap-service

To delete all LDAP service, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no ldap-service *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
> LDAP server name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ldap-service ldapser
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no lineman

To disables the lineman application configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no lineman *workflow-url*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

workflow-url
> Workflow URL

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no lineman workflow-url ftp://dm:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```

no logging

To disable service logging settings, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no logging *console cli*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

console

Disables all services that logon to the console and reverts to default settings.

cli

Disables the CLI logging on the console and changes the default log level

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no logging console cli
```

no operator-profile

To disable all WiFi operator profile settings, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no operator-profile operator-profile ${name}? | *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

operator-profile ${name}?

name
Operator name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no operator-profile ops2
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no osu-portal-profile

To disable all OSU portal profile settings, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no osu-portal osu-portal-profile ${name}? | *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

osu-portal ${name}?

name
OSU profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no osu-portal-profile ops3
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no outbound firewall

To disable the outbound firewall, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no outbound firewall

Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no outbound firewall
```

no proxy-aaa

To disable the proxy AAA server settings, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no proxy-aaa *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
        Proxy AAA server name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no proxy-aaa
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no non-tpm-switch-cert-validate

To disable validation of non TPM (Trusted Platform Module) switch certificate, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no non-tpm-switch-cert-validate

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no non-tpm-switch-cert-validate <cr>
Successful operation
```

no report

To delete reports, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no report *report-title*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

report-title
Report to be deleted

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no report dns-report
```

no role

To delete all administrator roles except the default administrator role, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no role *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Name of the role to be deleted

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no role rm34
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no snmp-v2-community

To delete SNMPv2 community, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no snmp-v2-community *community*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

community
Community name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)#snmpno snmp-v2-community cm2
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no snmp-v3-user

To delete SNMPv3 user configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no snmp-v3-user *user*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

user

User name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no snmp-v3-user ud11
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no user-agent-blacklist

To delete the user agent blacklisted, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no user-agent-blacklist *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Name of the user agent which is blacklisted

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no user-agent-blacklist userb1
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no user-role

To delete all users except the default user, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no user-role *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
        Name of the user role

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no user-role userr1
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no user-traffic-profile

To delete all users traffic profiles, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no user-traffic-profile *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
>   Name of the user traffic profile

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no user-traffic-profile userp1
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no vlan-pooling

To delete all VLAN pooling profiles, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no vlan-pooling vlan-pooling ${vlanPoolingName}? | *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

vlan-pooling ${vlanPoolingName}?

name
> Name of the VLAN pooling profile

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no vlan-pooling vlanservice1
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no web-authentication

To delete all web authentication, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no web-authentication ${webAuthenticationName}? |*name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

web-authentication ${webAuthenticationName}?

name
Name of the user traffic profile

Default

This command has no default settings

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no web-authentication
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no wlan

To delete all WLAN, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no wlan ${wlanName}? |*name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

WLAN name

wlan ${wlanName}?

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no wlan
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no wlan-group

To delete all WLAN group, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no wlan-group ${wlanGroupName}? |*name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

WLAN name

wlan-group ${wlanGroupName}?

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no wlan-group
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no wlan-scheduler

To delete all WLAN group, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no wlan-scheduler ${wlanSchedulerName}?

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

wlan-scheduler ${wlanSchedulerName}?

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no wlan-scheduler
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

non-proxy-aaa

To create or update the non-proxy AAA server configuration settings, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# non-proxy-aaa *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Proxy AAA server name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# non-proxy-aaa
SZ100-Node1(config-non-proxy-aaa)#
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **non-proxy-aaa** configuration commands.

TABLE 37 Commands related ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# admin-domain Type: Privileged		Sets the admin domain.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# admin-domain-name Type: Privileged	*admin-domain*	Creates or updates the admin domain name.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# admin-password Type: Privileged	*admin-password*	Creates or updates the admin password.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# backup Type: Privileged	ip *ip*: Sets the IP address of secondary RADIUS server port *port*: Sets the port of secondary RADIUS server shared-secret: Sets the shared secret of secondary RADIUS server	Enables backup of the RADIUS support.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# base-domain Type: Privileged	*base-domain*	Sets the base domain.

TABLE 37 Commands related ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# description Type: Privileged	*description*	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# global-catalog Type: Privileged		Enables the global catalog support.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# ip Type: Privileged	*ip*	Sets the IP addresses of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# ip6 Type: Privileged	*ipv6*	Sets the IPv6 address of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# key-attribute Type: Privileged	*key-attribute*	Sets the key attributes for the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# name Type: Privileged		Sets the RADIUS server name.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# no Type: Privileged	backup global-catalog	Sets the RADIUS server name.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# password Type: Privileged	*password*	Sets the password.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# port Type: Privileged	*port*	Sets the port number of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# search-filter Type: Privileged	*search-filter*	Sets the search filter.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# shared-secret Type: Privileged		Sets the shared secret of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# test Type: Privileged	*username password* [PAP | CHAP]	Sets the test AAA server.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# type Type: Privileged	[radius | radius-acct | ldap | ad] radius: RADIUS type radius-acct: RADIUS accounting type ldap: LDAP ad: Active Directory	Sets the RADIUS type.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# windows-domain Type: Privileged	*windows-domain*	Sets the windows domain.

non-tpm-switch-cert-validate

To enable validation of non TPM (Trusted Platform Module) switch certificate, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# non-tpm-switch-cert-validate

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# non-tpm-switch-cert-validate <cr>
Successful operation
```

northbound-authtype

Sets the RADIUS authentication type to northbound portal interface, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# **northbound-authtype** *PAP | CHAP*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

PAP

Password authentication protocol

CHAP

Challenge handshake authentication protocol

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# northbound-authtype PAP
SZ100-Node1(config)# northbound-authtype CHAP
```

northbound-portal

To enable the northbound portal interface and set the password, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# northbound-portal *password*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

password
Password for the northbound portal interface

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# northbound-portal ruckus1!
```

ntp-server

To update the NTP server configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# ntp-server *ntp-server*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ntp-server
> NTP server IP/domain name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ntp-server host 172.19.13.53
```

operator-profile

To create or update WiFi operator profile configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# operator-profile *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Operator profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# operator-profile orangewifi
SZ100-Node1(config-operator-profile)#
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **operator-profile** configuration commands.

TABLE 38 Commands related ruckus(config-operator-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# description Type: Privileged	*text*	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# domain-names Type: Privileged	*domain-name*	Sets the domain name.
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# friendly-names Type: Privileged	*language names*	Sets the friendly name as seen by the end user.
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

TABLE 38 Commands related ruckus(config-operator-profile) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# name Type: Privileged	*name*	Sets the WiFi operator profile name.
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# no Type: Privileged	domain-names friendly-names signup-security	Disables commands.
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# osen-cert Type: Privileged	${cert}	Uploads the operator certificate.
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# signup-security Type: Privileged		Enables OSEN (Support for Anonymous Authentication)

outbound-firewall

To update the outbound firewall configuration settings, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# outbound-firewall

Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# outbound firewall
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **outbound-firewall** configuration commands.

TABLE 39 Commands related ruckus(config-outbound-firewall)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-outbound-firewall)# enable Type: Privileged		Allow the outbound traffic.

TABLE 39 Commands related ruckus(config-outbound-firewall) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-outbound-firewall)# ip-rule Type: Privileged	*profileName* out [udp | sctp | tcp] [dport | sport] *port* *profileName*: profile name out: Output traffic udp: UDP sctp: SCTP tcp: TCP dport: Destination port sport: Source port *port*: port *profileName* out [udp | sctp | tcp] [sport | dport] *port* [src | dst] *ipaddress* *profileName*: profile name out: Output traffic udp: UDP sctp: SCTP tcp: TCP sport: Source port dport: Destination port *port*: port src: Source dst: Destination *ipaddress*: IP address	Allow IP tables profile.
ruckus(config-outbound-firewall)# no ip-rule Type: Privileged	*profileName* : Profile Name	Remove IP rule.

proxy-aaa

To create or update the proxy AAA server configuration settings, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# proxy-aaa *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Proxy AAA server name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# proxy-aaa
SZ100-Node1(config-proxy-aaa)#
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **proxy-aaa** configuration commands.

TABLE 40 Commands related ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# auto-fallback-disable Type: Privileged		Disables the auto fallback.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# backup Type: Privileged	ip *ip*: Sets the IP address of secondary RADIUS server port *port*: Sets the port of secondary RADIUS server shared-secret: Sets the shared secret of secondary RADIUS server	Enables backup of the RADIUS support.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# description Type: Privileged	*text*	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.

TABLE 40 Commands related ruckus(config-proxy-aaa) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# friendly-name Type: Privileged	*friendly-name*	Sets the RADIUS server friendly name.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# group-attrs Type: Privileged	*attr-value user-role*	Sets the user traffic profile mapping.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# ip Type: Privileged	*ip*	Sets the IP addresses of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# mor Type: Privileged	[0 or 10-4096]: Maximum outstanding requests per server	Sets the maximum outstanding requests per server.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# no Type: Privileged	auto-fallback-disable backup no group-attrs no-response-fail out-of-band	Disables various commands.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# out-of-band Type: Privileged		Enables RFC5580 out of band location delivery for Ruckus AP.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# name Type: Privileged		Sets the RADIUS server name.
ruckus(config-aaa)# port Type: Privileged	*port*	Sets the port number of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# response-window Type: Privileged	*seconds*	Sets the response window.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# revive-interval Type: Privileged	*seconds*	Sets the revive interval.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# sanity-timer Type: Privileged	*seconds*	Sets the sanity timer.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# shared-secret Type: Privileged		Sets the shared secret of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# test Type: Privileged	*username password* [PAP | CHAP]	Sets the RADIUS server using login credentials.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# threshold Type: Privileged	[10-90 %]:Percentage of maximum number of outstanding requests.	Sets the percentage of maximum number of outstanding requests.

TABLE 40 Commands related ruckus(config-proxy-aaa) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa# type Type: Privileged	[radius | radius-acct | LDAP | AD] radius: RADIUS type radius-acct: RADIUS accounting type LDAP: LDAP AD: Active Directory	Sets the RADIUS type.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# zombie-period Type: Privileged	*seconds*	Sets the zombie period.

rebalance-aps

To execute control plane and data plane loading and rebalancing, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# rebalance-aps

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# rebalance-aps
```

report

To create or update the report configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# report *title*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

title

> Name of the report

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# report rep01
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **report** configuration command.

TABLE 41 Commands related to ruckus(config-report)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-report)# csv-format Type: Privileged		Sets the output of the report in CSV format.
ruckus(config-report)# description Type: Privileged	*text*	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-report)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-report)# email Type: Privileged	*email*	Sets the email notification.
ruckus(config-report)# enable-export Type: Privileged		Enables the export report results to the FTP server.
ruckus(config-report)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-report)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.

TABLE 41 Commands related to ruckus(config-report) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-report)# export Type: Privileged	*ftp-url*: FTP URL format is: ftp:// *username*:*password*@*ftp-host*[/*dir-path*]	Sets the export report results to FTP server.
ruckus(config-report)# export-test Type: Privileged		Tests the FTP server.
ruckus(config-report)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-report)# no Type: Privileged	csv-format email enable export export pdf-format resource-filter schedule	Disables and deletes commands.
ruckus(config-report)# pdf-format Type: Privileged		Sets the outputs of the report in a PDF format.
ruckus(config-report)# resource-filter Type: Privileged	ggsn *ggsn-ip* ssid *ssid* radio ${value} device plane *name* device domain *name* device zone *name* **device ap** *name*	Sets the resource filter criteria.
ruckus(config-report)# schedule Type: Privileged	monthly *date-of-month* hour *hour* minute *minute* weekly *date-of-week* hour *hour* minute *minute* daily *hour* minute *minute* hourly *minute*	Sets the schedule.
ruckus(config-report)# time-filter Type: Privileged	monthly months *months* daily days *days* hourly days *days* hourly hours *hours* 15min hours *hours* 5min hours *hours* time-period hours *hours*	Sets the time filter.
ruckus(config-report)# title Type: Privileged	*title*	Sets the report title.

TABLE 41 Commands related to ruckus(config-report) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-report)# type Type: Privileged	*client-number* *client-number-vs-air-time* *continuously-disconnected-aps* *failed-client-associations* *new-client-associations* *system-resource-utilization* *tx-rx-bytes*	Sets the report type.

role

To create or update the role configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# role *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Define the role name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# role admin01
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **role** configuration commands.

TABLE 42 Commands related to ruckus(config-role)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-role)# capabilities Type: Privileged	administration configuration device monitor reports *capabilities-depth-1*	Sets the capabilities details.
ruckus(config-role)# description Type: Privileged	*text*	Sets the description for the assigned role.
ruckus(config-role)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-role)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-role)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.

TABLE 42 Commands related to ruckus(config-role) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-role)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-role)# no Type: Privileged	administration configuration device monitor reports *capabilities-depth-1*	Disables the capabilities assigned.

Configuration Commands S - W

sci-profile

To configure an SCI profile, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# sci-profile

Syntax Description

This command has the following syntax:

name
> The SCI profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# sci-profile
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **sci-profile** configuration commands.

TABLE 43 Commands related to ruckus(config-sci-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-sci-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Enables the do command.
ruckus(config-sci-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-sci-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-sci-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Display this help message.
ruckus(config-sci-profile)# host Type: Privileged	<host>	Sets the host.
ruckus(config-sci-profile)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the SCI profile name.
ruckus(config-sci-profile)# password Type: Privileged	<password>	Sets password.
ruckus(config-sci-profile)# port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the port.
ruckus(config-sci-profile)# system-id Type: Privileged	<system-id>	Sets the system ID.
ruckus(config-sci-profile)# user Type: Privileged	<user>	Sets user.

sci-setting

To enable SCI settings, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# sci-setting

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# sci-setting
ruckus(config-sci-setting)#
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **sci-setting** configuration commands.

TABLE 44 Commands related to ruckus(config-sci-setting)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-sci-setting)# do Type: Privileged		Enables the do command.
ruckus(config-sci-setting)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables the SCI server.
ruckus(config-sci-setting)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-sci-setting)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-sci-setting)# help Type: Privileged		Displays this help message.
ruckus(config-sci-setting)# no Type: Privileged	<enable>	Disables SCI server commands.

sms-server

To enable SMS server configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# sms-server *personalname*

Syntax Description

This command has the following syntax:

personalname
> Set personal name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# sms-server
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **sms-server** configuration commands.

TABLE 45 Commands related to ruckus(config-sms-server)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-sms-server)# account-sid Type: Privileged	*sid*	Sets the account SID, which is a 34 character string that uniquely identifies this account. The enable commands set this command.
ruckus(config-sms-server)# auth-token Type: Privileged	*token*	Sets the authorization token identifier. The enable commands set this command.
ruckus(config-sms-server)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-sms-server)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-sms-server)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-sms-server)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables the SMS server.
ruckus(config-sms-server)# from Type: Privileged	*from*	Sets the sender's mail address.

TABLE 45 Commands related to ruckus(config-sms-server) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-sms-server)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-sms-server)# no enable Type: Privileged		Disables the SMS server.
ruckus(config-sms-server)# server-name Type: Privileged	*server-name*	Sets the server name.

smtp-server

To update the SMTP server configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# smtp-server

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100(config)# smtp-server
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **smtp-server** configuration commands.

TABLE 46 Commands related to ruckus(config-smtp-server)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables the SMTP server.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(diagnostic)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# from Type: Privileged	*mail*	Sets the sender's mail address.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# host Type: Privileged	*host*	Sets the SMTP server IP address or domain name.

TABLE 46 Commands related to ruckus(config-smtp-server) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# no Type: Privileged	enable: Disables SMTP Server password: Removes password start-tls: Disables STARTTLS encryption tls: Disables TLS encryption username: Removes the username	Disables TLS or STARTTLS encryption commands.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# password Type: Privileged	*password*	Sets the password.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# personalname Type: Privileged	*personalname*	Sets the name from the display name.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# port Type: Privileged	*port*	Sets the port number.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# start-tls Type: Privileged		Enables STARTTLS encryption. The TLS commands set this command.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# test Type: Privileged		Tests the SMTP settings. The TLS commands set this command.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# tls Type: Privileged		Enables TLS encryption.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# to Type: Privileged	*mail*	Sets the receiver's email address.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# username Type: Privileged	*username*	Sets the logon name.

snmp-notification

To enable SNMP notification, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# snmp-notification

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# snmp-notification
```

snmp-v2-community

Sets the SNMPv2 community, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# snmp-v2-community *community*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

community
> Community name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# snmp-v2-community comm3
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **snmp-v2-community** configuration commands.

.

TABLE 47 Commands related to ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# no Type: Privileged	read: Disables read privilege trap: Disables trap privilege trap-target *ip port*: Deletes trap target IP address and port write: Disables write privilege	Disables various options.

TABLE 47 Commands related to ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# read Type: Privileged		Enables the read privileges.
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# trap Type: Privileged		Enables trap privileges.
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# trap-target Type: Privileged	*ip port*	Enables trap target by setting the IP address and port. The trap command sets this command.
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# write Type: Privileged		Enables the write privileges.

snmp-v3-user

Sets the SNMPv3 user configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# snmp-v3-user user

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

user
      User name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# snmp-v3-user user
SZ100-Node1(config-snmp-v3-user)#
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **snmp-v3-user** configuration commands.

TABLE 48 Commands related to ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# auth Type: Privileged	md5 *auth-password* none sha *auth-password*	Sets SNMPv3 user authentication.
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

TABLE 48 Commands related to ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# no Type: Privileged	read: Disables read privilege trap: Disables trap privilege trap-target *ip port*: Deletes trap target IP address and port write: Disables write privilege	Disables various options.
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# privacy Type: Privileged	none: Set to none des *privacy-phrase*: DES privacy phrase aes *privacy-phrase*: AES privacy phrase	Sets the user privacy. The auth-md5 command sets this command.
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# read Type: Privileged		Enables read privileges.
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# trap Type: Privileged		Enables trap privileges.
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# trap-target Type: Privileged	*ip port*	Enables trap target by setting the IP address and port. The trap command sets this command.
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# write Type: Privileged		Enables write privileges.

soft-gre

To configure soft GRE, use the following command.

ruckus# soft-gre

Syntax Description

This command has the following syntax:

name

        soft GRE name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# soft-gre
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **soft-gre** configuration commands.

TABLE 49 Commands related to ruckus (config-soft-gre)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# description Type: Privileged		Sets the description.
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# device-ip-mode Type: Privileged		Sets Gateway IP mode.
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# end Type: Privileged		End the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# force-disassociate-client Type: Privileged		Forces Disassociate clients.
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# gateway Type: Privileged		Sets the gateway address.
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# gateway-mtu Type: Privileged		Sets the gateway path MTU.
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# help Type: Privileged		Displays this help message.

TABLE 49 Commands related to ruckus (config-soft-gre) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# icmp-period Type: Privileged		Sets the ICMP keepalive period.
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# icmp-retry Type: Privileged		Sets the ICMP keepalive retry.
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# name Type: Privileged		Sets the soft GRE name.
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# no Type: Privileged		Disables the softGRE settings.

subpackages

To create and update the configuration of subscription packages, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# subpackages *name*

Syntax Description

This command has the following keywords:

name

Package Name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# subpackages abcd12
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **event-email** configuration commands.

TABLE 50 Commands related to ruckus(config-subpackages)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-subpackages)# description Type: Privileged	*description*	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-subpackages)# expiration-interval Type: Privileged	[week | hour | year | never | month | day] week: Set Week hour: Set Hour year: Set Year never: Never month: Set Month day: Set Day	Sets the expiration interval.
ruckus(config-subpackages)# expiration-value Type: Privileged	*expiration-value*	Sets the expiration value.

support-admin

To support administrator configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# support-admin

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# support-admin
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **support-admin** configuration commands.

TABLE 51 Commands related to ruckus(config-support-admin)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-support-admin)# changepassword Type: Privileged		Change the password.
ruckus(config-support-admin)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-support-admin)# enable Type: Privileged		Unlocks the support administrator.
ruckus(config-support-admin)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-support-admin)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-support-admin)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-support-admin)# no Type: Privileged	enable	Disables the support administrator.

syslog-server

To update the syslog server configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# syslog-server

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords**.**

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# user-agent-blacklist name
SZ100-Node1(config-user-agent-blacklist)#
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the relate **syslog-server** configuration commands.

TABLE 52 Commands related to ruckus(config-syslog-server)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# appfacility Type: Privileged	[Local2 | Local7 | Local0 | Local6 | Local4 | Local5 | Local3 | Local1]	Remote syslog server to send the application log files.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# auditfaciility Type: Privileged	[Local6 | Local4 | Local2 | Local3 | Local0 | Local5 | Local7 | Local1]	Remote syslog server to send the audit log files.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables sending events to the remote syslog server.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# eventfacility Type: Privileged	[Local7 | Local6 | Local3 | Local4 | Local0 | Local2 | Local1 | Local5]	Remote syslog server to send the event log files.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.

TABLE 52 Commands related to ruckus(config-syslog-server) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# filter Type: Privileged	[severity | exclude-client | all] severity: All events above a severity exclude-client: All events except client associate/ disassociate events all: All events	Sets the settings for filtering events.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# filter-severity Type: Privileged	[Critical | Warning | Major | Info | Debug | Minor]	Sets the event severity filter settings.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# host Type: Privileged	*ip*	Sets the syslog server IP address.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# no Type: Privileged	*enable* secondary-host	Disables the settings and commands.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# ping Type: Privileged		Pings the syslog server.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# pingsecondary Type: Privileged		Pings the secondary syslog server.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# port Type: Privileged	*port*	Sets the syslog server port.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# priority Type: Privileged	[Minor | Critical | Debug | Info | Warning | Major][Debug | Warning | Info | Error]	Sets the priority for events. The event severity and syslog-severity is based on priority.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# protocol Type: Privileged	[udp | tcp] udp: UDP protocol tcp: TCP protocol	Sets the protocol for the primary syslog server
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# redundancy-mode Type: Privileged	[Primary/Backup | Active/Active]	Set forwarding syslog server mode.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# secondary-host Type: Privileged	*ip* IP address	Sets the secondary syslog server IP.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# secondary-port Type: Privileged	*port*	Sets the secondary syslog server port.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# secondary-protocol Type: Privileged	[tcp | udp] tcp: TCP protocol udp: UDP protocol	Sets the protocol for the secondary syslog server.

user-agent-blacklist

To create and update the user agent blacklisted configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# user-agent-blacklist *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Name of the user agent blacklisted

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100(config)# user-agent-blacklist user-agent-blacklist
SZ100(config-user-agent-blacklist)#
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **user-agent-blacklist** configuration commands.

TABLE 53 Commands related to ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command.
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# error Type: Privileged	*error*	Sets the error code between 400 and 599.
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# error-message Type: Privileged	*error message*	Sets the error message.
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

TABLE 53 Commands related to ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# name Type: Privileged	*name*	Sets the user agent name who is blacklisted.
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# pattern Type: Privileged	*pattern*	Sets the user agent pattern

user-group

To create and update the user group, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# user-group *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
> User group name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100(config)# user-group ag1
SZ100(config-user-group)#
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **user-group** configuration commands.

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-group)# Type: Privileged	<group>	Sets the user group name.
ruckus(config-user-group)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-user-group)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-user-group)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-user-group)# help Type: Privileged		Displays help.
ruckus(config-user-group)# name Type: Privileged		Sets user group name.
ruckus(config-user-group)# no Type: Privileged	<user>	Deletes the user.
ruckus(config-user-group)# permission Type: Privileged		Sets permission.
ruckus(config-user-group)# user Type: Privileged		Sets user.

user-role

To create and update the user role configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# user-role *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Name of the user role

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# user-role user-adam
SZ100-Node1(config-user-role)#
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **user-role** configuration commands.

TABLE 54 Commands related to ruckus(config-user-role)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-role)# allow-wlan-type Type: Privileged	*all*: Allows Zero IT access to all WLANs *zones*: Allows Zero IT access to all WLANs in the selected zones *wlans*: Allows Zero IT access to selected WLANs	Sets the allowed resources.
ruckus(config-user-role)# description Type: Privileged	*description*	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-user-role)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command.
ruckus(config-user-role)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-user-role)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-user-role)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

TABLE 54 Commands related to ruckus(config-user-role) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-role)# firewall-profile Type: Privileged	*system default*	Sets the fire wall for the user profile.
ruckus(config-user-role)# max-devices Type: Privileged	*number*: Allows max devices value unlimited: Unlimited devices value	Sets the number for maximum devices allowed (1-10).
ruckus(config-user-role)# no Type: Privileged	*description* *firewall-profile* *user-traffic-profile* *wlan* *zone*	Disables the override on the specified settings.
ruckus(config-user-role)# user-traffic-profile Type: Privileged	*user-traffic-profile*	Sets the user traffic profile.
ruckus(config-user-role)# wlan Type: Privileged	*name*	Adds the WLAN server.

user-traffic-profile

To create and update the user traffic profile configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# user-traffic-profile *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Name of the user traffic profile

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config-user-traffic-profile)#
SZ100-Node1(config-user-traffic-profile)#
```

Related Commands

- lists the related **user-traffic-profile** configuration commands.
- lists the related **user-traffic-profile-acl** configuration commands.

The following table lists the related **user-traffic-profile** configuration commands.

TABLE 55 Commands related to (config-user-traffic-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# acl Type: Privileged	${value}	Sets the network access control list.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# default-action Type: Privileged	*default-action*	Sets the default action.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# description Type: Privileged	*description*	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# downlink Type: Privileged		Sets the downlink rate limit in mbps.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.

TABLE 55 Commands related to (config-user-traffic-profile) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# name Type: Privileged	*name*	Sets the number for maximum devices allowed.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# no Type: Privileged	acl downlink uplink	Disables various commands.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# uplink Type: Privileged		Sets the uplink rate limit in mbps.

The following table lists the related **user-traffic-profile-acl** configuration commands.

TABLE 56 Commands related to ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# action Type: Privileged	${value}	Sets the handling action.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# description Type: Privileged	*description*	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# destination-ip Type: Privileged	network [*Network Address*] subnet-mask *subnet-mask*: Sets the destination subnet host [*Host IP Address*]: Sets the destination host	Sets the destination IP address.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# destination-port Type: Privileged	[*Port Number*]: Sets the destination port number range [*Port Number*] [*Port Number*]: Sets the destination port range	Sets the destination port number.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# direction Type: Privileged	${value}	Sets the traffic direction.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# protocol Type: Privileged	*protocol number* : Value should be in the range of 1 to 255	Sets the protocol.

TABLE 56 Commands related to ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# source-ip Type: Privileged	network [*Network Address*] subnet-mask *subnet-mask*: Sets the source subnet host [*Host IP Address*] :Sets the source host	Sets the matching source IP address.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# source-port Type: Privileged	[*Port Number*]: Sets the destination port number range [*Port Number*] [*Port Number*]range: Sets the destination port range	Sets the source port number.

vlan-pooling

To create or update the VLAN pooling profile configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# vlan-pooling *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Web authentication name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# vlan-pooling vlanorange
SZ100-Node1(config-vlan-pooling)#
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **vlan-pooling** configuration commands.

TABLE 57 Commands related to ruckus (config-vlan-pooling)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# algo Type: Privileged	*mac-hash*	Sets the algorithm,
ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# description Type: Privileged	*text*	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command.
ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-vlan-pooling# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# name Type: Privileged	*name*	Sets the VLAN pooling name.

TABLE 57 Commands related to ruckus (config-vlan-pooling) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# no Type: Privileged	description pooling	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# pooling Type: Privileged	range *start-value end-value* single *value*	Adds the VLAN pooling.

zone

To create or update the AP zone configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# zone

Syntax Description

name

AP zone name

*name***template** *name*

name

AP zone name

template

Creates a AP zone from the template

name

Name of the zone template

*name***clone** *name*

name

AP zone name

clone

Creates a clone AP zone from an existing AP zone

name

Name of the zone template

*name***ap-firmware** *ap-firmware*

name

AP zone name

ap-firmware

Changes the AP firmware

ap-firmware

Version of the AP firmware

*name***cluster-switch-over** *name*

name

AP zone name

cluster-switch-over

Enables the cluster switchover

name

Cluster redundancy name

*name***template-apply** *name*

name

AP zone name

template-apply

Apply the zone template

name

Zone template name

*name***trigger-prefer-node**

name

AP zone name

trigger-prefer-node

Apply the trigger preference for the node

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# zone indus3-ap3
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related zone configuration commands.

TABLE 58 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone)# aaa Type: Privileged	\<name>	Creates or updates the AAA server configuration.
ruckus(config-zone)# adj-threshold Type: Privileged	2.4g ${value} 5g ${value} Value minimum = 1 and maximum = 100	Sets the adjacent radio threshold of the client load balancing.
ruckus(config-zone)# ap-firmware Type: Privileged	\<ap-firmware >	Sets the AP firmware version.
ruckus(config-zone)# ap-group Type: Privileged	\<name>	Creates or updates the AP group configuration.
ruckus(config-zone)# ap-ip-mode Type: Privileged	[ipv4 | ipv6 | dual]	Sets the AP IP mode to either IPv4 or IPv6 version.
ruckus(config-zone)# ap-logon Type: Privileged	\<logon-id>	Sets the login ID for the AP administrator.
ruckus(config-zone)# ap-mgmt-vlan Type: Privileged	\<vlanTag>: VLAN Tag (1-4094); enter 'keep' to keep APs setting	Sets AP management VLAN.
ruckus(config-zone)# ap-model Type: Privileged	\<name>	Sets the AP model name.

TABLE 58 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone)# ap-password Type: Privileged		Sets the password for the AP administrator.
ruckus(config-zone)# ap-ping-latency-interval Type: Privileged	*enable* *disable*	Sets the AP latency detection by enabling or disabling the AP ping.
ruckus(config-zone)# ap-re boot-timeout Type: Privileged	default-gateway [<hours and minutes>] default-gateway: Sets the default gateway timeout in hours and minutes. control-interface <hours> Sets the control interface timeout in hours.	Sets the AP reboot timeout.
ruckus(config-zone)# ap-registration-rule Type: Privileged	<priority>	Creates or updates the AP registration rule configuration.
ruckus(config-zone)# ap-snmp-options Type: Privileged		Sets the AP SNMP options.
ruckus(config-zone)# background-scan Type: Privileged	2.4g <seconds> 5g <seconds>	Sets the background scanning.
ruckus(config-zone)# band-balancing Type: Privileged	2.4g <int> 2.4g 2.4G band <int>: Percentage of clients on 2.4G band	Sets the band balance.
ruckus(config-zone)# block-client Type: Privileged	<mac>	Sets to block the client by specifying the MAC address.
ruckus(config-zone)# bonjour-fencing Type: Privileged	<name>: Bonjour fencing policy name to apply	Enables bonjour fencing policy.
ruckus(config-zone)# bonjour-fencing-policy Type: Privileged	<name>: Bonjour fencing policy name	Creates or updates the bonjour fencing policy.
ruckus(config-zone)# bonjour-gateway Type: Privileged		Enables the bonjour gateway.
ruckus(config-zone)# bonjour-policy Type: Privileged	<name>	Creates or updates the bonjour policy.
ruckus(config-zone)# channel Type: Privileged	2.4g <channel> 5g indoor <channel> 5g outdoor <channel>	Sets the channel.
ruckus(config-zone)# channel-evaluation-interval Type: Privileged		Sets the channel evaluation interval.
ruckus(config-zone)# channel-range Type: Privileged	• 2.4g [<channels | all>] 2.4g: 2.4 GHz radio <channels | all>: Channels (ex: 1,2,3,4,5 or all) • 5g indoor [<channels | all>] 5g: 5 GHz radio indoor: indoor <channels | all>: Channels (ex: 36,40,44 or all) • 5g outdoor [<channels | all>] 5g: 5 GHz radio outdoor: outdoor <channels | all>: Channels (ex: 149,153,161 or all)	Sets the channel range.

TABLE 58 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone)# channel-select-mode Type: Privileged		Selects the channel.
ruckus(config-zone)# channelfly-mtbc Type: Privileged	• 2.4g <number> 2.4g: 2.4 GHz radio <number>: MTBC value (Range: 100~1440) • 5g <number> 5g: 5 GHz radio <number>:MTBC value (Range: 100~1440)	Sets MTBC value of ChannelFly.
ruckus(config-zone)# channelization Type: Privileged	2.4g [20 | 40] 5g [40 | 20]	Sets the channelization.
ruckus(config-zone)# client-admission-control Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g 2.4g minClientCount <minClientCount> 2.4g maxRadioLoad <maxRadioLoad> 2.4g minClientThroughput <minClientThroughput> 5g minClientCount <minClientCount> 5g maxRadioLoad <maxRadioLoad> 5g minClientThroughput <minClientThroughput>	Enables the client admission control.
ruckus(config-zone)# client-isolation-whitelist Type: Privileged	<name>: Client isolation whitelist name	Creates or updates the client isolation whitelist.
ruckus(config-zone)# country-code Type: Privileged	<country-code>	Sets the country code.
ruckus(config-zone)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description,
ruckus(config-zone)# device-policy Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the device policy.
ruckus(config-zone)# dfs-channel Type: Privileged		Sets the DFS channels for the US country code.
ruckus(config-zone)# diffserv Type: Privileged	<name>	Creates or updates the diff server profile.
ruckus(config-zone)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone)# dos-protection Type: Privileged	<dosBarringPeriod>: DoS protection period <dosBarringThreshold >: DoS protection threshold <dosBarringCheckPeriod>: DoS protection checkperiod	Enables DoS (Denial-of-service) protection.
ruckus(config-zone)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone)# ethernet-port-profile Type: Privileged	<name>: Ethernet Port Profile name	Sets the Ethernet Port profile.
ruckus(config-zone)# gps Type: Privileged	<latitude> <longitude>	Sets the GPS coordinates.

TABLE 58 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone)# gps-altitude Type: Privileged	<altitude> [floor | meters] altitude value floor meters	Sets the GPS altitude.
ruckus(config-zone)# guest-access Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the guest access.
ruckus(config-zone)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone)# headroom	2.4g <client> 5g <client> 2.4g: 2.4 GHz radio 5g: 5 GHz radio <client>: Number of clients	Sets the headroom (# of clients) of client load balancing. You need to access the load-balancing sub-menu first for this command to work.
ruckus(config-zone)# hotspot Type: Privileged	<name>	Creates or updates the hotspot (WISPr) configuration.
ruckus(config-zone)# hotspot20-venue-profile Type: Privileged	<name>	Creates or updates the venue profile for hotspot release 2 configuration.
ruckus(config-zone)# hotspot20-wlan-profile Type: Privileged	<name>	Creates or updates the WLAN profile for hotspot release 2 configuration.
ruckus(config-zone)# indoor-channel Type: Privileged		Enables the indoor channels.
ruckus(config-zone)# ipsec-profile Type: Privileged	*profile-name*	Sets the IPsec profile.
ruckus(config-zone)# ipsec-tunnel-profile Type: Privileged	$<ipsec-profile-name >	Sets the IPSec Tunnel profile.
ruckus(config-zone)# l2-acl Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the layer 2 access control list.
ruckus(config-zone)# lbs Type: Privileged		Enables the location based service.
ruckus(config-zone)# lbs-service Type: Privileged		Sets the location based service.
ruckus(config-zone)# location Type: Privileged		Sets the location.
ruckus(config-zone)# location-additional-info Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the additional information location.
ruckus(config-zone)# mesh Type: Privileged		Enables mesh networking.
ruckus(config-zone)# mesh-name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the mesh name (ESSID).
ruckus(config-zone)# mesh-passphrase Type: Privileged	<mesh-passphrase>	Sets the mesh passphrase.
ruckus(config-zone)# move Type: Privileged	domain <name>	Moves the zone to another domain.
ruckus(config-zone)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the AP zone name.

TABLE 58 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone)# no Type: Privileged	aaa <name> ap-group <name>	Disables and deletes command configuration.
	ap-registration-rule <priority>	
	ap-snmp-options background-scan <2.4g> <5g>	
	band-balancing	
	block-client	
	bonjour-fencing	
	bonjour-fencing-policy	
	bonjour-gateway	
	bonjour-policy	
	channel-select-mode	
	client-admission-control	
	client-isolation-whitelist	
	description	
	device-policy	
	diffserv	
	dos-protection	
	dfs-channel	
	ethernet-port-profile	
	gps	
	gps-altitude	
	guest-access	
	hotspot <name>	
	hotspot20-venue-profile <name>	
	hotspot20-wlan-profile <name>	
	l2-acl lbs load-balancing **ipsec-profile**	
	location	
	location-additional-info	
	mesh	
	recovery-ssid	
	roam	
	soft-gre-profiles	
	smart-mon	
	smart-roam-disconnect-event	
	syslog-enabled	
	timezone-dst	
	venue-code	
	venue-profile	
	vlan-overlapping	
	web-authentication	
	wechat	
	wlan <name>	

TABLE 58 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone)# protection-mode Type: Privileged	2.4g ${value}	Overrides the protection mode on 2.4 GHz radio.
ruckus(config-zone)# recovery-ssid-enabled Type: Privileged	disable	Overrides the enable recovery SSID broadcast.
ruckus(config-zone)# rks-gre-profile Type: Privileged	**profile-name**	Sets the AP Ruckus GRE tunnel profile.
ruckus(config-zone)# roam Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g	Sets the smart roam
ruckus(config-zone)# roam-macfilt-time Type: Privileged	2.4g *seconds (0-600)* 5g *seconds (0-600)*	Sets the smart roam MAC filter time in seconds.
ruckus(config-zone)# rogue-ap-detection Type: Privileged	[enable | disable]: Enables or disables malicious rogue devices which have same network report-all [disable | enable]: Sets to report all rogue devices report-only-malicious [enable | disable]: Reports only malicious rogue device type. report-ssid-spoofing [disable | enable]: Reports only malicious rogue devices of SSID spoofing. report-same-network [enable | disable]: Reports only malicious rogue devices of the same network. report-mac-spoofing [disable | enable]: Enables or disables malicious rogue devices which have MAC IP address spoofing protect-from-malicious [disable | enable]: Enables or disables the network from malicious rogue access points	Sets the report rogue access point
ruckus(config-zone)# smart-mon Type: Privileged	interval <between 5-60> threshold <between 1-10>	Sets the smart monitor interval.
ruckus(config-zone)# smart-roam-disconnect-event Type: Privileged		Enables smart roam disconnect event.
ruckus(config-zone)# soft-gre-profiles Type: Privileged	<profile-name> <profile-name> <profile-name> - Select the first, second and third SoftGRE tunnel profile <profile-name> <profile-name> - Select the first and second SoftGRE tunnel profile <profile-name> - Select the first SoftGRE tunnel profile	Sets AP SoftGRE tunnel profiles
ruckus(config-zone)# syslog-enabled Type: Privileged		Enables the external syslog server for APs in this zone.
ruckus(config-zone)# syslog-facility Type: Privileged	[Local6 | Keep Original | Local0 | Local5 | Local7 | Local1 | Local4 | Local3 | Local2]	Sets the syslog server facility,
ruckus(config-zone)# syslog-ip Type: Privileged	<ip>	Sets the syslog server IP address.
ruckus(config-zone)# syslog-ip6 Type: Privileged	<ipv6>	Sets the IPv6 address for the syslog server.

TABLE 58 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone)# syslog-port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the syslog server port.
ruckus(config-zone)# syslog-priority Type: Privileged	[Alert | Info | Critical | Warning | Notice | Emergency | All | Error]	Sets the syslog server priority.
ruckus(config-zone)# timezone Type: Privileged	System-Follows the controller time zone setting System [<time zone>] Select the time zone from system database User-defined [<time zone abbr.>] User defined time zone Time zone abbreviation(example: GMT,CST, EST)	Sets the timezone for zone.
ruckus(config-zone)# timezone-dst Type: Privileged	[<Start | End>] <order> <weekday> <month> <hour>	Sets the user defined timezone for daylight savings.
ruckus(config-zone)# timezone-gmt-offset Type: Privileged	[<hour | hour: minute>] For example, 8,-7:45	Sets the user defined timezone for GMT offset.
ruckus(config-zone)# tunnel-profile Type: Privileged	<profile-name>	Sets the AP GRE tunnel profile.
ruckus(config-zone)# tunnel-type Type: Privileged	[gre | gre-udp]	Sets the tunnel type.
ruckus(config-zone)# tx-power Type: Privileged	2.4g ${value} 5g ${value} Value minimum = 1 and maximum = 100	Sets the TX power adjustment.
ruckus(config-zone)# venue-code Type: Privileged	<code>	Sets the venue code.
ruckus(config-zone)# venue-profile Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the venue profile.
ruckus(config-zone)# vlan-overlapping Type: Privileged		Enables the overlapping of VLAN pooling.
ruckus(config-zone)# weak-bypass Type: Privileged	2.4g ${threshold} 5g ${threshold} Value minimum = 1 and maximum = 100	Sets the weak bypass threshold of the client load balancing.
ruckus(config-zone)# web-authentication Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the web authentication.
ruckus(config-zone)# wechat Type: Privileged	<name>: WeChat name	Creates/updates WeChat configuration.
ruckus(config-zone)# wlan Type: Privileged	<name>	Creates or updates the WLAN configuration.
ruckus(config-zone)# wlan-group Type: Privileged	<name>	Creates or updates the WLAN group configuration.
ruckus(config-zone)# wlan-scheduler Type: Privileged	<name>	Creates or updates the WLAN scheduler configuration.

The following table lists the related zone-aaa configuration commands.

TABLE 59 Commands related ruckus(config-zone-aaa)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# admin-domain Type: Privileged	<admin-domain>: Admin domain name, example: admin@domain.ruckuswireless.com	Enables the admin domain name.

TABLE 59 Commands related ruckus(config-zone-aaa) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# admin-domain-name Type: Privileged	<admin-domain>: Admin domain name. To query multiple organizational units, enter an admin domain name and-password with full search and read privileges.(example:uid=admin, dc=ldap, dc=com)	Creates or updates the admin domain.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# admin-password Type: Privileged	<admin-password>	Creates or updates the admin password.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# backup Type: Privileged	ip <ip> ipv6 <ipv6> port <port> shared-secret <sharedsecret>	Enables backup of RADIUS support and set related settings.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# base-domain Type: Privileged	<base-domain>	Set the base domain.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# description Type: Privileged	<description>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# global-catalog Type: Privileged		Enables the global catalog support.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# ip Type: Privileged	<ip>	Set IP addresses of primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# ip6 Type: Privileged	<ipv6>	Set IPv6 addresses of primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# key-attribute Type: Privileged	<key-attribute>	Sets the key attributes for the primary RADIUS Server.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# no Type: Privileged	backup global-catalog	Disables or deletes configuration settings.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# password Type: Privileged	<password>	Sets the password for the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the port number of the primary RADIUS Server.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# search-filter Type: Privileged	<search-filter>	Sets the search filter.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# shared-secret Type: Privileged	<shared-secret>	Sets the shared secret of the primary RADIUS Server.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# test Type: Privileged	<username> <password> [PAP | CHAP]	Tests the connectivity of the AAA server using protocol settings.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# test-acct Type: Privileged		Tests the accounting server.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# type Type: Privileged	[radius | radius-acct | LDAP | AD]	Sets the RADIUS type.

TABLE 59 Commands related ruckus(config-zone-aaa) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# windows-domain Type: Privileged	<windows-domain>	Sets the windows domain name.

The following table lists the related zone-ap-group configuration commands.

TABLE 60 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# ani-ofdm-level Type: Privileged	<ap-model>: AP model name	Sets the AP adaptive noise immunity level for specific AP model.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# ap-snmp-options Type: Privileged		Enables AP SNMP options.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# channel Type: Privileged	2.4g ${value} 5g indoor ${value} 5g outdoor ${value}	Sets the channel.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# channel-evaluation-interval Type: Privileged	<seconds> The interval value (Range: 60~3600 secs)	Sets the channel evaluation interval.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# channel-range Type: Privileged	• 2.4g [<channels | all>] 2.4g: 2.4 GHz radio <channels | all>: Channels (ex: 1,2,3,4,5 or all) • 5g indoor [<channels | all>] 5g: 5 GHz radio indoor:indoor <channels | all>: Channels (ex: 36,40,44 or all) • 5g outdoor [<channels | all>] 5g: 5 GHz radio outdoor: outdoor <channels | all>: Channels (ex: 149,153,161 or all)	Sets the channel range.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# channel-select-mode Type: Privileged		Selects the channel.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# channelfly-mtbc Type: Privileged	• 2.4g <number> 2.4g: 2.4 GHz radio <number>:MTBC value (Range: 100~1440) • 5g <number> 5g: 5 GHz radio <number>:MTBC value (Range: 100~1440)	Sets MTBC value of ChannelFly.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# channelization Type: Privileged	2.4g [20 | 40] 5g [40 | 20]	Sets the channelization.

TABLE 60 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# client-admission-control Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g 2.4g minClientCount <minClientCount> Min Client Count (Default: 10) 2.4g maxRadioLoad <maxRadioLoad> Max Radio Load (Default: 75%) 2.4gminClientThroughput <minClientThroughput>: Min Client Throughput (Default: 0.0Mbps) 5g minClientCount <minClientCount> Min Client Count (Default: 20)	Enables the client admission control.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# client-admission-control Type: Privileged	5g maxRadioLoad <maxRadioLoad> Max Radio Load(Default:75%) 5g minClientThroughput <min ClientThroughput> Min Client Throughput(Default: 0.0Mbps)	Enables the client admission control.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# description Type: Privileged	<text >	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# external-antenna Type: Privileged	<ap-model> 5g [disable	enable] <ap-model> 5g gain <gain> <ap-model> 2.4g gain <gain> <ap-model> 2.4g [enable	disable] <ap-model> gain <gain> <ap-model> [disable	enable] <ap-model> 2.4g [3-antennas	2-antennas] <ap-model> 5g [3-antennas	2-antennas]	Sets the external antenna for specific AP model.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# gps Type: Privileged	<latitude> <longitude>	Sets GPS coordinates.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# gps-altitude Type: Privileged	<altitude> [floor	meters]	Sets the GPS altitude.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# internal-heater Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [enable	disable]	Sets the internal heater for specific AP model.

TABLE 60 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# lbs Type: Privileged		Enables the location based service.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# lbs-service Type: Privileged		Sets the location based service.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# led-mode Type: Privileged	<ap-model>	Sets the LED mode for specific AP model.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# lldp Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [enable | disable]	Sets the LLDP for a specific AP model.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# location Type: Privileged		Sets the location.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# location-additional-info Type: Privileged	<text >	Sets the additional information location.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# member Type: Privileged	add <ap-mac> move-to <apgroup-name> <ap-mac> remove <mac>	Sets the AP group member. It adds a new access point to current AP group. The AP Mac address removes the access point from the current AP group and moves it to other AP group.

TABLE 60 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# no Type: Privileged	ani-ofdm-level	Disables / deletes the configuration settings.
	channel 2.4g	
	channel 5g indoor	
	channel 5g outdoor	
	channel-evaluation-interval	
	channel-range channel-select-mode	
	client-admission-control	
	channelization 2.4g	
	channelization 5g	
	client-admission-control description	
	external-antenna <ap-model> 5g	
	external-antenna <ap-model> 2.4g	
	gps	
	gps-altitude	
	internal heater	
	lbs	
	led-mode	
	lldp	
	location	
	location-additional-info	
	override-ap-mgmt-vlan	
	override-ap-snmp-options	
	override-channel-select-mode	
	override-client-admission-control	
	override-lbs	
	override-venue-code	
	override-zone-location	
	override-zone-location-additional-info	
	poe-operating-mode	
	poe-out	
	protection-mode <2.4g>	
	radio-band recovery-ssid	
	secondary-channel	
	status-leds	
	tx-power 2.4g	
	tx-power 5g	
	usb-port	
	usb-software	
	venue-profile	
	wlan-group 2.4g	
	wlan-group 5g	

TABLE 60 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)#override-ap-mgmt-vlan Type: Privileged	<vlanTag> : VLAN tag	Overrides the AP Management VLAN.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)#override-ap-snmp-options Type: Privileged		Overrides the AP SNMP options.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# override-channel-select-mode Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g	overrides auto channel selection mode and ChannelFly MTBC.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# override-client-admission-control Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g	Overrides the client admission control settings.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)#override-lbs Type: Privileged		Overrides the location based service to zone settings.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)#override-venue-code Type: Privileged		Overrides the venue code.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)#override-zone-location Type: Privileged		Overrides the zone location setting.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# override-zone-location-additional-info Type: Privileged		Overrides the zone location additional information setting
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# poe-operating-mode Type: Privileged	<ap-model>: AP model name	Switch the PoE Operating Mode for a specific AP model.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# poe-out Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [enable | disable]	Sets the PoE out port for a specific AP model.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# port-setting Type: Privileged	<ap-model>	Sets the port settings for specific AP model.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# protection-mode Type: Privileged	2.4g ${value}	Overrides the protection mode on 2.4 GHz radio
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# radio-band Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [2.4g | 5g]	Switches the radio band for a specific AP model.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# recovery-ssid-enabled Type: Privileged	disable	Overrides the enable recovery SSID broadcast.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# secondary-channel Type: Privileged	5g indoor [<secondarychannel>] 5g outdoor [<secondary channel>]	Sets the secondary channel.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# status-leds Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [enable | disable]	Sets the status LED for specific AP model.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# tx-power Type: Privileged	2.4g ${value} 5g ${value}	Sets the TX power adjustment.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# usb-port Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [enable | disable]	Enables USB port.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# usb-soft ware Type: Privileged	<ap-model> <name>	Sets the AP USB software package for a specific AP model.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# venue-code Type: Privileged		Sets the venue code.

TABLE 60 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# venue-pr o file Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the venue profile
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# wlan-group Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g	Sets the WLAN group configurations.

The following table lists the related zone-ap-group-lldp configuration commands.

TABLE 61 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-lldp) configuration

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-lldp)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-lldp)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-lldp)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-ll dp)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-lldp) # ll dp-ad-inter val Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the LLDP advertise interval in seconds from the range 1 to 300.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-lld p)# lldp-hold-time Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the LLDP hold time in seconds from the range 60 to 1200.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-lldp)# ll dp-mgmt Type: Privileged		Enables the LLDP management IP TL V .

The following table lists the related zone-ap-group-snmp-options configuration commands.

TABLE 62 Commands related to ruckus (zone-ap-group-ap-snmp-options) configuration

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-ap-snmp-options)# ap-snmp Type: Privileged		Enables AP SNMP.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-ap-snmp-options)# no Type: Privileged	snmp-v2-community snmp-v3-u ser	Disables and deletes commands.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-ap-snmp-options)# snmp-v2-community Type: Privileged		Adds or update AP SNMPv2 community.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-ap-snmp-options)# snmp-v3-user Type: Privileged		Adds or updates AP SNMPv3 users.

The following table lists the related zone-ap-group-port-setting configuration commands.

TABLE 63 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# dot1x Type: Privileged	authsvr [<Authenticator Server Name>] accsvr <name> mac-auth-bypass [true | false] supplicant user-name [<user name>password <password> supplicant mac	Sets the 802.1x role
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# lan Type: Privileged	<port> <port> uplink [general | access | trunk] <port> untag <vlan> <port> memb er <vlan-members> <port> dot1x [auth-mac-based | disabled | auth-port-based | supplicant]	Enables or disables specific port.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# no Type: Privileged	dot1x acc svr lan <port>	Disables or deletes the configuration settings.

The following table lists the commands related zone-ap-model configuration commands.

TABLE 64 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-model) configuration commands

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# ext-ant Type: Privileged	2.4g <number> 2.4gg <number> [3 | 2] 5g <number> 5gg <number> [2 | 3]	Sets the external antenna.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# internal-heater Type: Privileged		Enables international heater.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lan1 ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lan2 ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lan3 ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lan4 ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lan5 Type: Privileged		Sets the LAN configurations from 1 to 5.

TABLE 64 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-model) configuration commands (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# led Type: Privileged		Enables the status of led.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# led-mode Type: Privileged		Sets the led mode description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lldp Type: Privileged		Enables the LinkLayer Discovery Protocol(LLDP).
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lldp-ad-interval Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the LLDP advertise interval.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lld p-hold-time Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the LLDP hold time.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# ll dp-mgmt Type: Privileged		Enables the LLDP management IP TL V .
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# no Type: Privileged	ext-ant internal-heater lan1 lan2 lan3 lan4 lan5 led lldp lldp-mgmt poe-out-port radio-band usb usb-software	Disables or deletes the settings that have been configured.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# poe-operating-mode Type: Privileged	${value}	Switch PoE mode.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# poe-out-port Type: Privileged		Enables the PoE out port
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# radio-b an d Type: Privileged	${value}	Switches the radio band.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# usb Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [enable	disable]	Sets the USB port for a specific AP model.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# usb-soft ware Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [enable	disable]	Sets the AP USB software package.

The following table lists the related zone-ap-model-lan1 configuration commands.

TABLE 65 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# 8021x Type: Privileged	<8021x-type >	Sets the 802.1x.

TABLE 65 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# acct-service Type: Privileged	<acct-service>	Sets the accounting service configurations.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# auth-service Type: Privileged	<auth-service>	Sets the authentication service configurations.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1) # exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# mac-bypass Type: Privileged		Sets the MAC authentication bypass.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# members Type: Privileged	<members>	Sets the members.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# no Type: Privileged	acct-service mac-bypass	Disables or deletes the settings that have been configured.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# profile Type: Privileged	<profile>: Ethernet port profile.	Sets the Ethernet port profile.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1) # supplicant Type: Privileged	mac custom <username> <password>	Sets the supplicant.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# type Type: Privileged	[trunk-port	access-port	general-port]	Sets the port type.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# vlan-untag-id Type: Privileged	<vlan-untag-id>	Sets the VLAN untag ID.

The following table lists the related zone-ap-registration-rule configuration commands.

TABLE 66 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)#description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)# gps Type: Privileged	<latitude> <longitude> <distance>	Sets the GPS coordinates.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)#ip-range Type: Privileged	<ip> <ip>	Sets the IP address range from and to IP address.

TABLE 66 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)#provision-tag Type: Privileged	<tag>	Sets the provision tags.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)#subnet Type: Privileged	<ip> <mask>	Sets the subnet IP address and subnet mask.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)# type Type: Privileged	[gps | provision-tag | ip-range | subnet]	Sets the rule type.

The following table lists the related zone-ap-snmp-options configuration commands.

TABLE 67 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options configuration)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options)# ap-snmp Type: Privileged		Enables AP SNMP.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options)# no Type: Privileged	**snmp-v2-community** *name* **snmp-v3-user** *name*	Disables the settings that have been configured with these commands.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options)# snmp-v2-community Type: Privileged	*name*	Adds or updates the AP SNMPv2 community.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options) # snmp-v3-user Type: Privileged	*name*	Adds or updates the AP SNMPv3 user.

The following table lists the related zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community configuration commands.

TABLE 68 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community configuration)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community)# no Type: Privileged	snmp-v2-community <name> snmp-v3-user <name>	Disables the settings that have been configured with these commands.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community)# read Type: Privileged		Enable the read privilege.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community)# write Type: Privileged		Enable the write privilege.

TABLE 68 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community configuration) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community)# notification Type: Privileged		Enable notification privilege.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community)# notification-target Type: Privileged		Enables notification target configuration commands.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community)# notification-type Type: Privileged		Sets the notification type.

The following table lists the related config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user config-ration commands.

TABLE 69 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user configuration)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user)# auth Type: Privileged		Sets SNMPv3 user authentication.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user)# no Type: Privileged	snmp-v3-user <name>	Disables the settings that have been configured with these commands.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user)# read Type: Privileged		Enables the read privilege.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user)# write Type: Privileged		Enables the write privilege.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-op ti ons-snmp-v3-user)# notification Type: Privileged		Enables notification privilege.

The following table lists the related zone-block-client configuration commands.

TABLE 70 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-block-client)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-block-client)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.

The following table lists the related zone-bonjour-fencing-policy configuration commands.

TABLE 71 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy)# no Type: Privileged	description rule <rule index>	Sets to delete sub commands.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy)# rule Type: Privileged	<index>-rule index	Sets the bonjour fencing rule.

The following table lists the related zone-bonjour-policy configuration commands.

TABLE 72 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the bonjour policy name.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)# no rule Type: Privileged	<priority>	Deletes the rules based on the rule priority.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)# rule Type: Privileged	<priority>	Sets the bonjour policy set of rules based on the rule priority.

The following table lists the related zone-bonjour-policy-rule configuration commands.

TABLE 73 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# bridge-service Type: Privileged	airdisk airplay airport-management airprint airtunes apple-file-sharing apple-mobile-devices (Allows sync with iTunesover Wi-Fi) appletv icloud-sync itunes-remote itunes-sharing open-directory-master optical-disk-sharing other screen-sharing secure-file-sharing secure-shell workgroup-manager www-http www-https xgrid	Sets the bridge service.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule) # end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule) # exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# from-vlan Type: Privileged	< int>	Sets the from VLAN.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule) # help Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# notes Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the notes.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# protocol Type: Privileged		Sets the bridge service when it is 'other'.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# to-vlan Type: Privileged	< int>	Sets the VLAN.

The following table lists the related **zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule** configuration commands.

TABLE 74 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# closest-ap Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the configuration to the closest AP.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# device-mac-list Type: Privileged	${value}	Lists the devices, which use MAC address.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# device-type Type: Privileged		Sets the device type.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# fence-range Type: Privileged		Sets the fence range.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# no Type: Privileged	*device-mac-list*	Disables the configuration.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# service-type Type: Privileged		Sets the service type.

The following table lists the related zone-client-isolation-whitelist configuration commands.

TABLE 75 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-client-isolation-whitelist)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-client-isolation-whitelist)# auto Type: Privileged		Enables the auto whitelist. Each entry must have an IP address in order to enable auto whitelist.
ruckus(config-zone-client-isolation-whitelist)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-client-isolation-whitelist)# entry Type: Privileged	<index>-entry index	Sets the client isolation entry.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# no Type: Privileged	auto description entry	Sets to delete sub command

The following table lists the related zone-device-policy configuration commands.

TABLE 76 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)# default-action Type: Privileged	[allow | block]	Sets the default action to either allow or block.

TABLE 76 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-device-policy) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)# description Type: Privileged	<text >	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy# no policy-rule Type: Privileged	[<device type>]	Deletes the device policy rules.
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)# policy-rule Type: Privileged		Sets the device policy.

The following table lists the related zone-device-policy-policy-rule configuration commands.

TABLE 77 . Commands related to ruckus (config-zone-device-policy-policy rule)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy-policy-rule) # action Type: Privileged	[allow	block]	Sets the default action to either allow or block.
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy-policy-rule) # description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy-policy-rule)# downlink Type: Privileged	[<Rate Limiting>] Rate limiting (mbps)	Sets the downlink rate limiting.
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy-policy-rule)# no vlan Type: Privileged		Resets the VLAN number.
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy-policy-rule) # type Type: Privileged	[<Device Type>]	Sets the device type.
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy-policy-rule)# uplink Type: Privileged	[<Rate Limiting>] Rate limiting (mbps)	Sets the uplink rate limiting.
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy-policy-rule) # vlan Type: Privileged	[<VLAN Number>]]	Sets the VLAN number.

The following table lists the related zone-diffserv configuration commands.

TABLE 78 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-diffserv)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-dif fserv)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-dif fserv)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.

TABLE 78 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-diffserv) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-dif fserv)# downlink-dif fserv Type: Privileged	<value>	Enables the tunnel diffserv downlink and sets the diffserv number.
ruckus(config-zone-dif fserv)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-dif fserv)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-dif fserv)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-dif fserv)# no Type: Privileged	description downlink-diffserv preserved-diffserv uplink-diffserv	Disables various options.
ruckus(config-zone-dif fserv)# preserved-diffserv Type: Privileged	<value>	Adds the preserved diffserv number .
ruckus(config-zone-diffserv)# uplink-diffserv Type: Privileged	<value>	Enables the tunnel diffserv uplink and sets the diffserv number.

The following table lists the related zone-ethernet-port-profile configuration commands.

TABLE 79 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# 8021x Type: Privileged		Sets 802.1x.
ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# 8021x-enable Type: Privileged		Enable 802.1x
ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile) # acct-service Type: Privileged	<acct-service>	Accounting service.
ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile) # auth-service Type: Privileged	<auth-service>	Authentication service.
ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# client-visibility Type: Privileged		Enables client visibility regardless of 802.1X authentication
ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile) # dvlan Type: Type: Privileged		Enable dynamic VLAN
ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# guest-vlan Type: Privileged	<guest-vlan-id >	Guest VLAN
ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile) # mac-bypass Type: Privileged		Enable MAC authentication bypass

TABLE 79 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile) # no Type: Privileged	8021x-enable acct-service client-visibility dvla n mac-bypass proxy-acct proxy-auth tunnel	Disables the various options.
ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile) # proxy-acct Type: Privileged		Enables proxy accounting service.
ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# proxy-auth Type: Privileged		Enables proxy authentication service.
ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile) # supplicant Type: Privileged	• mac • custom <username><password>	Set the supplicant.
ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# tunnel Type: Privileged		Enable tunnel
ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile) # type Type: Privileged		Set port type
ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile) # vlan-members Type: Privileged		Describe VLAN members.
ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile) # vlan-untag-id Type: Privileged	<vlan-untag-id>	Set the VLAN untag ID.

The following table lists the related guest-access configuration commands.

TABLE 80 Commands related to ruckus (config-guest-access)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# enable-terms-and-conditions Type: Privileged		Enables the web portal terms and conditions.
ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.

TABLE 80 Commands related to ruckus (config-guest-access) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# grace-period Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the grace period.
ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# language Type: Privileged		Sets the language.
ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# logo Type: Privileged	<ftp-url> format: ftp:// <username>:<password>@<ip>/<file-path>	Sets the logo by setting the FTP URL.
ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the guess access service name.
ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# no Type: Privileged	enable-terms-and conditions sms-gateway terms-and-condition	Disables the web portal terms and conditions.
ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# session-timeout Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the session timeout as per the specified minutes.
ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# sms-gateway Type: Privileged	<disabled>	Sets the guest pass for the SMS gateway.
ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# start-page Type: Privileged	original redirect<start-url>	Sets the start page.
ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# terms-and-conditions Type: Privileged		Sets the web portal terms and conditions.
ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# title Type: Privileged		Sets the title for the web portal.

The following table lists the related zone-hotspot configuration commands.

TABLE 81 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# grace-period Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the EAP-SIMMAP version.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# https-redirect Type: Privileged	<enable>	If enabled, the AP tries to redirect the HTTPS requests to the hotspot portal.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# language Type: Privileged		Sets the portal language.

TABLE 81 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# location-id Type: Privileged	<location-id>	Sets the location ID.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# location-name Type: Privileged	<location-name>	Sets the location name.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# logo Type: Privileged	<ftp-url>	Sets the logo.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# logon-url Type: Privileged	internal external <logon-url> < logon-url>: Redirects unauthenticated user to the URL for authentication	Sets the logon model.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# mac-address-format Type: Privileged		Sets the MAC address format.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# name Type: Privileged		Renames the hotspot profile.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# no Type: Privileged	https-redirect show-terms-conditions walled-garden <walled-garden-list>	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# session-timeout Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the session timeout. Defined in minutes.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# show-terms-conditions Type: Privileged		Shows the terms and conditions.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# smart-client-support Type: Privileged	enable none only <instructions> Only smart client allowed with instructions for enabling users to log on using the smart client application	Sets the smart client support.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# start-page Type: Privileged	original redirect<start-url> <start-url>: Redirects to the defined URL	Sets the start page.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# terms-conditions Type: Privileged	<terms>	Sets the terms and conditions.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# title Type: Privileged	<title>	Sets the title.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# walled-garden Type: Privileged	<walled-garden-list>	Enables walled garden. Allows unauthorized destinations. Comma-separated IP, IP range, CIDR and regular expression domain name list.

The following table lists the related zone-hotspot20-venue-profile configuration commands.

TABLE 82 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-hots pot20-venue-profile)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-hots pot20-venue-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.

TABLE 82 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-hots pot20-venue-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-hots pot20-venue-profile) # exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-hots pot20-venue-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-hots pot20-venue-profile)# no Type: Privileged	venue-name wan-at-capacity wan-sym-link	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-zone-hots pot20-venue-profile)# venue-category Type: Privileged	unspecified unspecified assembly [coffee-shop | passenger-terminal| restaurant | bar | arena | library | place-of-worship | emergencycoordination-center | museum | stadium | convention-center | unspecified | amphitheater |amusement-park | th ea t er | zoo-or-aquarium] business [unspecified | police-station | attorney-office | professional-office | research-and-development-facility |doctor-or-dent i st-of fice | fire-station | post-office | bank] factory-and-industrial [unspecified | factory] educational [unspecified | school-pr i mary | university-or-college | school-secondary] factory-and-industr ial [unspecified | factory] institutional [hospital | group-home | unspecified | prison-or-jail | long-term-care-facility | alcohol-and-drugrehabilitation- center] mercantile [grocery-market | automotive-service-station | unspecified | retail-store | gas-station | shopping-mall] residential [unspecified | private-residence | hotel-or-motel | dormitory | boarding-house] storage unspecified utility-and-miscellaneous unspecified vehicular [train | airplane | ferry | automobile-or-truck | bus | motor-bike | unspecified | ship-or-boat outdoor [unspecified | city-park | bus-stop | traffic-control | rest-area | muni-mesh-network | kiosk]	Sets the venue category
ruckus(config-zone-hots pot20-venue-profile)# venue-names Type: Privileged	<language> <names>	Sets the venue-names.
ruckus(config-zone-hots pot20-venue-profile) # wan-at-capacity Type: Privileged		Sets the WAN capacity.

TABLE 82 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-hots pot20-venue-profile) # wan-downlink-load Type: Privileged	<downlink-load>-Load between 1 and255	Sets the WAN downlink load.
ruckus(config-zone-hots pot20-venue-profile)# wan-downlink-speed Type: Privileged	<speed>	Sets the WAN downlink speed in (kbps).
ruckus(config-zone-hots pot20-venue-profile)# wan-link-status Type: Privileged	[link-up | link-test | link-down]	Sets the link status.
ruckus(config-zone-hots pot20-venue-profile)# wan-load-duration Type: Privileged	<duration>	Sets the load measurement duration.
ruckus(config-zone-hots pot20-venue-profile) # wan-sym-link Type: Privileged		Enables symmetric link.
ruckus(config-zone-hots pot20-venue-profile) # wan-uplink-load Type: Privileged	<uplink-load>	Sets the WAN uplink load.
ruckus(config-zone-hots pot20-venue-profile) # wan-uplink-speed Type: Privileged	<speed>-Uplink speed in kbps	Sets the WAN uplink speed.

The following table lists the related zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile configuration commands.

TABLE 83 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# access-network-type Type: Privileged		Sets the access network type.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# asra Type: Privileged		Sets the ASRA profile.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# asra-dns-redirect Type: Privileged	<url>	Sets the ASRA DNS redirection.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# asra-http-redirect Type: Privileged		Sets the ASRA HTTP redirection.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# asra-online-signup Type: Privileged	<ssid>	Sets the ASRA online signup.
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile) # asra-terms-conditions Type: Privileged	<url>	Sets the ASRA terms and conditions.

TABLE 83 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# connect-capabilities Type: Privileged	[pptp | http | voip-6 | ipsec-vpn | ikev2 | ftp | tls | voip-17 | icmp | ssh | esp] [open | unknown | closed]	Sets the connection capabilities. pptp: Protocol Number:6 Port:1723 Protocol Name: Used by PPTP VPNs http: Protocol Number:6 Port:80 Protocol Name: HTTP voip-6: Protocol Number:6 Port:5060 Protocol Name: VoIP ipsec-vpn: Protocol Number:17 Port:4500 Protocol Name: IPSec VPN ikev2: Protocol Number:17 Port:500 Protocol Name:Used by IKEv2(IPSec VPN) tls: Protocol Number:6 Port:443 Protocol Name:Used by TLS VPN voip-17: Protocol Number:17 Port:5060 Protocol Name: Voip icmp: Protocol Number:1 Port:0 Protocol Name:ICMP ssh: Protocol Number:6 Port:22 Protocol Name: SSH esp: Protocol Number:50 Port:0 Protocol Name: ESP open: Open unknown: Unknown closed: Closed
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# connect-capabilities Type: Privileged	[pptp | http | voip-6 | ipsec-vpn | ikev2 | ftp | tls | voip-17 | icmp | ssh | esp] [open | unknown | closed]	
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# cust-connect-capabilities Type: Privileged	<protocol-name> <protocol-number>	Creates or updates the custom connection capabilities.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# identity-providers Type: Privileged	<identityProvider> default	Sets the identity providers.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# internet-option Type: Privileged	enable	Enables the specified WLAN with Internet connectivity.

TABLE 83 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# ipv4-address Type: Privileged	[port-restrict-address | single-nated-private-address | double-nated-private-address | port-restricted-addressdouble-nated-address | unknown | public-address | port-restricted-address-single-nated-address|not-available]>	Sets the IPv4 address.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# ipv6-address Type: Privileged	[not-available | unknown | available]	Sets the IPv6 address.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the hotspot 2.0 WLAN profile name.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# no Type: Privileged	asra asra-dns-redirect asra-http-redirect asra-online-signup asra-terms-conditions cust-connect-capabilities identity-providers internet-option	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# operator Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the operator name.

The following table lists the related zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities configuration commands.

TABLE 84 to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# port Type: Privileged	<port>	Set the port number.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# protocol Type: Privileged	<protocol>	Sets the protocol number.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities) status Type: Privileged	[closed | unknown | open]	Sets the status.

The following table lists the related zone-l2-acl configuration commands.

TABLE 85 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-l2-acl)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-l2-acl)# action Type: Privileged	[allow | block]	Sets the handling action to allow or block.
ruckus(config-zone-l2-acl)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-l2-acl)# mac Type: Privileged	${value}	Sets the MAC value.
ruckus(config-zone-l2-acl)# no mac Type: Privileged	${value}	Disables the MAC value.

The following table lists the related zone-web-authentication configuration commands.

TABLE 86 Commands related to ruckus (config-zone-web-authentication)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-web-authentication)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-web-authentication)# grace- period Type: Privileged	<minutes >	Sets the grace period.
ruckus(config-zone-web-authentication)# language Type: Privileged		Sets the language.
ruckus(config-zone-web-authentication)# session-timeout Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the session timeout as per the specified minutes.
ruckus(config-zone-web-authentication)# start- page Type: Privileged	original redirect<start-url>	Sets the start page.

The following table lists the related zone-wechat configuration commands.

TABLE 87 Commands related to ruckus (config-zone-wechat)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-wechat)# authentication-url Type: Privileged	<text>: Authentication URL	Sets the authentication URL
ruckus(config-zone-wechat)# black-list Type: Privileged	<te x t>: Black list	Sets black list.
rruckus(config-zone-wechat)# description Type: Privileged	<text>: Description	Sets description.
ruckus(config-zone-wechat)# dnat-destination Type: Privileged	<text>: DNAT destination	Sets DNAT destination.
ruckus(config-zone-wechat)# dnat-port-mapping Type: Privileged	<source><dest>: Source and destination ports	Set DNAT port mappings
ruckus(config-zone-wechat)# grace-period Type: Privileged	<minutes>: Grace Period minutes	Set grace period.
ruckus(config-zone-wechat)# no Type: Privileged	dnat-port-mapping white-list	Disable the options.

TABLE 87 Commands related to ruckus (config-zone-wechat) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-wechat)# whitelist Type: Privileged	<white-list> Allowed unauthorized destinations, comma-separated IP, IP range, CIDR and regular expression Domain name list	Sets White list.

The following table lists the related zone-wlan-group configuration commands.

TABLE 88 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group)# no Type: Privileged	wlan <name>	Disables or removes WLAN from this group.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group)# wlan Type: Privileged	<name> vlan <vlanTag> nasid <nasid> <name> nasid <nasid> vlan <vlanTag> <name> vlan <vlanTag> <name> nasid <nasid> <name> vlan-pooling <vlanPooling> <name> vlan-pooling <vlanPooling> <nasid> <name>	Sets a WLAN in this group or overrides VLAN setting.

The following table lists the related zone-wlan-scheduler configuration commands.

TABLE 89 Commands related to ruckus (config-zone-wlan-scheduler)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-wlan-scheduler)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description,
ruckus(config-zone-wlan-scheduler)# no Type: Privileged	description schedule-data [<weekday | empty>] [<start time value | empty>] [<end time value>] | ${weekday}	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan-scheduler)# schedule-data Type: Privileged	<weekday | empty>] [<start time value | empty>] [<end time value>] ${weekday}	Sets the schedule table.

zone-template

To create or update the zone template configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# zone-template

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

import *ftp-url*

import

> Import AP Zone Template from FTP server

ftp-url

> FTP URL. Format is ftp://*username*:*password*@*ftp-host*/*file-path*

*name***extract** *name*

name

> AP Zone Template name

extract

> Extract AP Zone Template from an existing AP Zone

name

> AP Zone name

*name***export** *ftp-url*

name

> AP Zone Template name

export

> Export AP Zone Template to FTP server

ftp-url

> FTP URL. Format is ftp://*username*:*password*@*ftp-host*[/*dir-path*]

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# zone-template acct-profile
```

Debug Commands

debug

To execute commands in debug mode, you need to change the mode to:

ruckus(debug)#

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# debug
SZ100-Node1(debug)#
```

all-log-level

To enable all log level support, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# all-log-level

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# all-log-level
```

ap-subnet-discovery

To enable AP subnet discover service, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# ap-subnet-discovery

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# ap-subnet-discovery
Shutting down Avahi daemon: [  OK  ]
Starting Avahi daemon... [  OK  ]
Successful operation
```

apcli

To run AP CLI debug script management, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# apcli

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# apcli
SZ100-Node1(debug-apcli)#
```

Related Commands

The following tables lists the related **debug apcli** configuration commands.

TABLE 90 Commands related to ruckus(debug-apcli)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(debug-apcli)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(debug-apcli)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(debug-apcli)# execute Type: Privileged		Executes the API CLI script.
ruckus(debug-apcli)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(debug-apcli)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(debug-apcli)# show Type: Privileged	*diagnostic-script* *schedule*	Shows the diagnostic script or the schedule script.
ruckus(debug-apcli)# show-execution-status Type: Privileged		Shows the script execution summary.
ruckus(debug-apcli)# upload Type: Privileged	*ftp-url*	Uploads the API CLI script from a remote FTP server.

dataplane

To retrieve data plane information, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# dataplane *name*

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# dataplane dp
SZ100-Node1(debug-dataplane)#
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related debug **dataplane** configuration commands.

TABLE 91 Commands related to ruckus(debug-dataplane)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(debug-dataplane)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(debug-dataplane)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(debug-dataplane)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(debug-dataplane)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(debug-dataplane)# run Type: Privileged	*dp commands* For example datacore dump_ifs	Executes data plane commands.

diagnostic

To run debug diagnostic script management, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# diagnostic

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# diagnostic
SZ100-Node1(debug-diagnostic)#
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related debug **diagnostic** commands.

TABLE 92 Commands related to ruckus(debug-diagnostic)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (If Any)	Description
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# delete Type: Privileged	name	Deletes a diagnostic script. Specify the script name.
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# execute Type: Privileged	name params	Executes a diagnostic script. Specify the script name.
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# no Type: Privileged	schedule	Disables the scheduled script.
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# schedule Type: Privileged	name	Schedules a script to run with arguments.

TABLE 92 Commands related to ruckus(debug-diagnostic) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (If Any)	Description
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# show Type: Privileged	diagnostic-script schedule	Shows the diagnostic or the schedule script. Specify the script name and its parameters.
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# upload Type: Privileged	*ftp-url*ftp://*username:password@ftp-host/file-path*: FTP URL format is: ftp://*username:password@ftp-host/file-path*	Uploads a diagnostic script from a remote FTP server.

do

To run the debug do command:

ruckus(debug)# do

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# do
```

dpcli

To run DP CLI script management commands:

ruckus(debug)# dpcli

Syntax Description

This command has the following syntax:

- **tunnel ${value}**
- **datacore ${value}**
- **tunnel ${value} ${param}**
- **datacore ${value} ${param}**
- **netif**
- **routes**

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# dpcli
```

dp-customized-config

To run DP CLI script management commands:

ruckus(debug)# dp-customized-config

Syntax Description

This command has the following syntax:

tunnel ${value}

datacore ${value}

tunnel ${value} ${param}

datacore ${value} ${param}

netif

routes

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# dp-customized-config
```

end

To end the current configuration session and returns to privileged exec mode, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# end

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# end
```

exit

To exit from the exec mode, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# exit

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# exit
```

export log

To export the local system logs to external FTP server, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# export log *ftp-url ftp-url* **app** *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ftp-url

        FTP URL, Format is ftp://*username*:*password@ftp-host*[/*dir-path*]

app

        Application

name

        Application name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# export log ftp://mahan:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```

help

To display the command line interface help, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# help

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# help
```

no all-log-level

To disable all log level support, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# no all-log-level

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# no all-log-level
```

no ap-subnet-discovery

To disable the AP subnet discovery service, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# no ap-subnet-discovery

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# no ap-subnet-discovery
```

no dp-customized-config

To disable the dataplane customized configuration, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# no dp-customized-config

Syntax Description

This command has the following arguments or keywords:

all

All dataplanes

name

Dataplane name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# no dp-customized-config all
SZ100-Node1(debug)# dp-customized-config <name>
```

no output-format

To disable output formatting, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# no output-format

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# no output-format
```

no save

To disable save shell passphrase, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# no save

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# no save
```

no schedule

To disable a script, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# no schedule *name cron-time-spec args | name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Script name

cron-time-spec

Scheduled time

args

Arguments. Double quote multi parameters as one. For example, "bux foo"

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# no schedule
```

no screen-pagination

To disable the screen pagination, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# no screen-pagination

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# no screen-pagination
```

no sha1

To disable the Secure Hash Algorithm 1 (SHA1) support, use the following command.

ruckus(debug)# no sha1

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# no sha1
```

no strict-wfa-compliance

To disable WFA compliance, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# no strict-wfa-compliance

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Usage Guidelines

Its is highly recommended that the user contacts Ruckus customer support before enabling / disabling this command.

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# no strict-wfa-compliance
```

no tlsv1

To disable the Transport Layer Security version 1 (TLSv1) support, use the following command.

To disable the Transport Layer Security version 1 (TLSv1) support, use the following

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# no tlsv1
```

output-format

To enable output formatting, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# output-format

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# output-format
```

reindex-elasticsearch-all

To reindex all Elasticsearch data, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# reindex-elasticsearch-all

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# reindex-elasticsearch-all
```

save

To enable save shell passphrase, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# save

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# save
```

scan-jmxport

To scan JMX port, use the following command.

ruckus(debug)# scan-jmxport *ip*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ip

Specify the IP address.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
ruckus(debug)# scan-jmxport
ruckus(debug)# scan-jmxport 10.128.70.82
```

screen-pagination

To enable the screen pagination, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# screen-pagination ap-subnet-discovery-status | diagnostic-script *name* **| schedule | sslv3-state | strict-wfa-compliance-state**

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ap-subnet-discovery-status
> Shows the AP subnet discovery service status

diagnostic-script *name*
> Shows the diagnostic scripts

schedule
> Show the scheduled scripts

sslv3-state
> Shows the SSLv3 support state

strict-wfa-compliance-state
> Shows the WFA compliance state

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Usage Guidelines

Its is highly recommended that the user contacts Ruckus customer support before enabling / disabling this command.

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# show ap-subnet-discovery-status
enabled 1
SZ100-Node1(debug)# show sslv3-state
SLv3 support: disabled
SZ100-Node1(debug)# strict-wfa-compliance-state
```

sha1

To enable Secure Hash Algorithm 1 (SHA1) support, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# sha1

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# sha1
```

show ap-subnet-discovery-status

To show AP subnet discovery service status, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# show ap-subnet-discovery-status

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# show ap-subnet-discovery-status
```

show dp-customized-config

To display the dataplane customized configuration, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# show dp-customized-config

Syntax Description

This command has the following arguments or keywords:

all

All dataplanes

name

Dataplane name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# show dp-customized-config all
SZ100-Node1(debug)# show dp-customized-config <name>
```

show sha1-state

To show the Secure Hash Algorithm 1 (SHA1) support state, use the following command.

ruckus(debug)# show sha1-state

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# show sha1-state
```

show strict-wfa-compliance-state

To show strict WFA compliance state, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# show strict-wfa-compliance-state

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# show strict-wfa-compliance-state
```

show tlsv1-state

To show the Transport Layer Security version 1 (TLSv1) support state, use the following command.

ruckus(debug)# show tlsv1-state

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# show tlsv1-state
```

strict-wfa-compliance-state

To enable the strict WFA compliance state, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# strict-wfa-compliance-state

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Usage Guidelines

Its is highly recommended that the user contacts Ruckus customer support before enabling this command.

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# strict-wfa-compliance-state
```

tlsv1

To enable the Transport Layer Security version 1 (TLSv1) support, use the following command.

ruckus(debug)# tlsv1

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# tlsv1
```

Setup Commands

rbd

To set up the board data of the controller, use the following command:

ruckus# rbd *board model serial mac mac-count customer*

Example

Syntax Description

This command has the following arguments or keywords:

board
> Board name

model
> Model name

serial
> Serial number

mac
> MAC Address

mac-count
> MAC Count

customer
> Customer name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# rbddump
```

rbddump

To display the board data of the controller, use the following command:

ruckus# rbddump

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# rbddump
name:      Gallus
magic:     35333131
cksum:     b19
rev:       5.4
Serial#:   531336000194
Customer ID: ruckus
Model:     sz124
V54 Board Type: Undef
V54 Board Class: AP71
Random#:   0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000
symimgs:   no
ethport:   0
V54 MAC Address Pool:  yes, size 32, base 24:C9:A1:3F:06:10
major:     0
minor:     0
pciId:     0000
dblade0:     yes 24:C9:A1:3F:06:20
dblade1:     yes 24:C9:A1:3F:06:28
eth0:      yes 24:C9:A1:3F:06:10
eth1:      yes 24:C9:A1:3F:06:11
eth2:       -  24:C9:A1:3F:06:12
eth3:       -  24:C9:A1:3F:06:13
eth4:       -  24:C9:A1:3F:06:14
eth5:       -  24:C9:A1:3F:06:15
uart0:     no
sysled:    no, gpio 0
sysled2:   no, gpio 0
sysled3:   no, gpio 0
sysled4:   no, gpio 0
Fixed Ctry Code:   no
Antenna Info:  no, value 0x00000000
Local Bus:  disabled
factory:   yes, gpio 8
serclk:    internal
cpufreq:   calculated 0 Hz
sysfreq:   calculated 0 Hz
memcap:    disabled
watchdg:   enabled
```

setup

Sets up the controller network interface settings, use the following command:

ruckus# setup

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# setup

#################################################
Start controller setup process:
#################################################

Network is not setup.

**************************************************
IP Version Support
**************************************************
1. IPv4 only
2. IPv4 and IPv6
**************************************************
Select address type: (1/2) 2

**************************************************
IPv4 address setup for Control interface
**************************************************
1. Manual
2. DHCP
**************************************************
Select IP configuration: (1/2) 2

**************************************************
IPv4 address setup for Cluster interface
**************************************************
1. Manual
2. DHCP
**************************************************
Select IP configuration: (1/2) 2

**************************************************
IPv4 address setup for Management interface
**************************************************
1. Manual
2. DHCP
**************************************************
Select IP configuration: (1/2) 2

**************************************************
Default Gateway Interface
**************************************************
1. Control
2. Cluster
3. Management
**************************************************
Select gateway interface: (1/2/3) 3
Primary DNS: 172.17.17.16
Secondary DNS:

**************************************************
IPv6 address setup for Control interface
**************************************************
1. Manual
2. DHCPv6
**************************************************
Select IPv6 configuration: (1/2) 2

**************************************************
IPv6 address setup for Management interface
**************************************************
1. Manual
2. DHCPv6
**************************************************
Select IPv6 configuration: (1/2) 2

**************************************************
IPv6 Default Gateway Interface
```

```
**************************************************
1. Control
2. Management
**************************************************
Select IPv6 gateway interface: (1/2) 1
Primary IPv6 DNS:
Secondary IPv6 DNS:


**************************************************
Current Network Settings (Before Applying)
**************************************************
**************************************************
IP Version Support Settings:
**************************************************
IP Version Support   : IPv4 and IPv6

Interface IPv4 settings:
**************************************************
Control:
**************************************************
IP Type              : DHCP
IP Address           : 192.168.2.53
Netmask              : 255.255.255.0
Gateway              : 192.168.2.219


**************************************************
Cluster:
**************************************************
IP Type              : DHCP
IP Address           : 192.168.100.88
Netmask              : 255.255.255.0
Gateway              :


**************************************************
Management:
**************************************************
IP Type              : DHCP
IP Address           : 172.17.25.55
Netmask              : 255.255.255.0
Gateway              :
Default Gateway      : yes


**************************************************
DNS Server Settings:
**************************************************
Primary DNS Server   : 172.17.17.16
Secondary DNS Server :

Interface IPv6 settings:
**************************************************
Control:
**************************************************
IP Type              : DHCPv6
IP Address           :
Gateway Type         : RA
Gateway              :
Default Gateway      : yes


**************************************************
Management:
**************************************************
IP Type              : DHCPv6
IP Address           :
Gateway Type         : RA
Gateway              :


**************************************************
DNS Server Settings:
**************************************************
Primary DNS Server   :
Secondary DNS Server :
**************************************************
```

```
Enter 'y' to apply, 'n' to modify
Do you want to apply the settings? (y/n)
Please wait while sytem configures the network.
It may take a few minutes...

***************************************************
Current Network Settings (After Applying)
***************************************************
***************************************************
IP Version Support Settings:
***************************************************
IP Version Support   : IPv4 and IPv6

Interface IPv4 settings:
***************************************************
Control:
***************************************************
IP Type              : DHCP
IP Address           : 192.168.2.53
Netmask              : 255.255.255.0
Gateway              :

***************************************************
Cluster:
***************************************************
IP Type              : DHCP
IP Address           : 192.168.100.88
Netmask              : 255.255.255.0
Gateway              :

***************************************************
Management:
***************************************************
IP Type              : DHCP
IP Address           : 172.17.25.55
Netmask              : 255.255.255.0
Gateway              : 172.17.25.1
Default Gateway      : yes

***************************************************
DNS Server Settings:
***************************************************
Primary DNS Server   : 172.17.17.16
Secondary DNS Server :

Interface IPv6 settings:
***************************************************
Control:
***************************************************
IP Type              : DHCPv6
IP Address           : fccc:192:168:2::eba/128
Gateway Type         : RA
Gateway              : fe80::20c:29ff:fef9:7e85
Default Gateway      : yes

***************************************************
Management:
***************************************************
IP Type              : DHCPv6
IP Address           : fccc:172:17:25::705/128
Gateway Type         : RA
Gateway              : fe80::20c:29ff:fef9:7e85

***************************************************
DNS Server Settings:
***************************************************
Primary DNS Server   :
Secondary DNS Server :
***************************************************
Enter 'y' to accept, 'n' to modify
Accept these settings and continue? (y/n) y
```

```
SCG# setup
################################################
Start SCG setup process:
################################################
Current Network Settings
************************************************
IP Version Support Settings:
************************************************
IP Version Support   : IPv4 and IPv6

Interface IPv4 settings:
************************************************
Control:
************************************************
IP Type              : DHCP
IP Address           : 192.168.2.53
Netmask              : 255.255.255.0
Gateway              :


************************************************
Cluster:
************************************************
IP Type              : DHCP
IP Address           : 192.168.100.88
Netmask              : 255.255.255.0
Gateway              :


************************************************
Management:
************************************************
IP Type              : DHCP
IP Address           : 172.17.25.55
Netmask              : 255.255.255.0
Gateway              : 172.17.25.1
Default Gateway      : yes


************************************************
DNS Server Settings:
************************************************
Primary DNS Server   : 172.17.17.16
Secondary DNS Server :

Interface IPv6 settings:
************************************************
Control:
************************************************
IP Type              : DHCPv6
IP Address           : fccc:192:168:2::eba/128
Gateway Type         : RA
Gateway              : fe80::20c:29ff:fef9:7e85
Default Gateway      : yes


************************************************
Management:
************************************************
IP Type              : DHCPv6
IP Address           : fccc:172:17:25::705/128
Gateway Type         : RA
Gateway              : fe80::20c:29ff:fef9:7e85


************************************************
DNS Server Settings:
************************************************
Primary DNS Server   :
Secondary DNS Server :
************************************************
Do you want to setup network? (y/n) n
(C)reate a new cluster or (J)oin an exist cluster (c/j): c
Cluster Name (cluster name can contain letters (a-z, A-Z), numbers (0-9), and dashes (-)): ruckus-
cluster-1
Controller Description: ruckus controller
```

```
**************************************************
Create/Join      : create
DISCOVERY PROTOCOL: tcp
Cluster Name      : ruckus-cluster-1
Blade ID          : 83405b79-9286-4b57-8701-c7ecddf27c40
DESCRIPTION       : ruckus controller
**************************************************
Are these correct (y/n): y
Enter the controller name of the blade ([a-zA-Z0-9-]): ruckus-controller
Is this controller behind NAT? (y/n) n
System UTC Time: 2018-02-06 07:39:53 UTC
NTP Server ([a-zA-Z0-9.-]): [ntp.ruckuswireless.com]
Check if NTP server [ntp.ruckuswireless.com] is reachable...
System time after synchronization: 2018-02-06 07:40:01 UTC
Convert ZoneDirector APs in factory settings to SCG APs automatically (y/n) [N]
Reset admin's password!
Enter admin password:
Enter admin password again:
Enter the CLI enable command password:
Enter the CLI enable command password again:
Reset admin's password done!
Setup configurations done. Starting setup process after 5 seconds...
/etc/init.d/snmpd restart
New hostname: ruckus-controller
Change admin password done!

**************************************************
Check installation status
**************************************************
Wait for cluster config operation start!
Wait for cluster config operation start!
Wait for cluster config operation start!
Wait for cluster config operation start!
Bootstrapping, Tue Feb 06 07:40:33 UTC 2018
Blade Channel Opened, Tue Feb 06 07:40:36 UTC 2018
Configurer Channel Opened, Tue Feb 06 07:40:46 UTC 2018
Cassandra Started, Tue Feb 06 07:41:59 UTC 2018
ElasticSearch Started, Tue Feb 06 07:43:08 UTC 2018
Cassandra Initialized, Tue Feb 06 07:47:31 UTC 2018
Certificate and Root Key created, Tue Feb 06 07:49:02 UTC 2018
SCG Apps Started, Tue Feb 06 08:03:58 UTC 2018
Available, Tue Feb 06 08:04:13 UTC 2018
[################################################]100%
% System setup is finished. The current CLI session will be terminated. Please login again.
```

Show Commands

show admin-activity

To view the activities of an administrator account, use the following command:

ruckus# show admin-activity

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

admin *username*

    admin

        Filtered by user

    username

        User name

ip *ip*

    ip

        Filtered by browser IP

    ip

        Browser IP

resource *resource action*

    resource

        Filtered by resource

    resource

        Resource

    action

        Resource action

datetime *from-time to-time*

    datetime

        Filtered by datetime

    from-time

        From time

    to-time

        To time

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show admin-activity
No.   Datetime                Administrator  From IP              Action
Resource        Description
----- ----------------------- -------------- --------------------
1     2015-03-05 09:14:03 GMT  admin         10.1.31.105          Log on
Administrator        Administrator [admin] logged on from CLI
```

show alarm

To see the outstanding access point alarms, use the following command:

ruckus# show alarm

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show alarm
No.   Datetime                 Code  Alarm Type           Severity      Status          Acknowledged
On        Activity
----- ------------------------ ----- ------------------- ----- 1     2015-03-03 10:08:59 GMT  302    AP
rebooted by sys  Major         Outstanding AP [Ruckus-AP@C0:8A:DE:3A:2A:00] rebooted by the system
because of [application, wsgclient, reboot due to firmware
change].
2     2015-03-03 10:36:53 GMT  804   Cluster in mainten  Critical      Cleared Cluster [NMS] is in
maintenance state.
3     2015-03-03 10:55:34 GMT  810   Node physical inte  Critical      Outstanding Physical network
interface [pcap2] interface down
```

show ap

To display details about a particular access point, use the following command:

ruckus# show ap *mac* mesh [**neighbors** | **topology**]

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

mac
> Displays the specified MAC address

neighbors
> Displays the AP mesh neighbors

topology
> Displays the AP mesh topology

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show ap 84:18:3A:39:C8:50 mesh
neighbors      Show AP Mesh neighbors
topology       Show AP Mesh topology
```

show ap-certificate-status

To display the AP certificate status, use the following command:

ruckus# show ap-certificate-status [**request** | **update**]

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

request

Displays AP certificate request status

update

Displays AP certificate update status

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show ap-certificate-status request
```

show ap-stats

To display the AP statistics, use the following command:

ruckus# show ap-stats

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

mac **type** [**client-count** | **client-association** | **ap-traffic**] **ap period** [**30-d** | **24-h** | **7-d** | **8-h**]

mac

>AP MAC address

type

>Statistics data type

client-count

>Client count

client-association

>Client associations

ap-traffic

>AP Traffic

ap

>Per AP

period

>Statistics period

30-d

>30 days

24-h

>24 hours

7-d

>7 days

8-h

>8 hours

mac **type** [**client-association** | **client-count** | **ap-traffic**] **radio** [**2.4g** | **5g**] **period** [**30-d** | **7-d** | **24-h** | **8-h**]

mac

>AP MAC address

type

>Statistics data type

client-association

>Client associations

client-count

>Client count

ap-traffic

AP Traffic

radio

Per Radio

2.4g

2.4 GHz radio

5g

5 GHz radio

period

Statistics period

30-d

30 days

7-d

7 days

24-h

24 hours

8-h

8 hours

mac **type** [**client-count** | **client-association** | **ap-traffic**] **wlan** *ssid* **period** [**30-d** | **7-d** | **24-h** | **8-h**]

mac

AP MAC address

type

Statistics data type

client-count

Client count

client-association

Client associations

ap-traffic

AP Traffic

wlan

WLAN

ssid

WLAN SSID

period

Statistics period

30-d

30 days

7-d

7 days

24-h

24 hours

8-h

        8 hours

mac **type** [**client-association** | **client-count** | **ap-traffic**] **wlan** *ssid* **radio** [**2.4g** | **5g**] **period** [**7-d** | **30-d** | **24-h** | **8-h**]

mac

        AP MAC address

type

        Statistics data type

client-association

        Client associations

client-count

        Client count

ap-traffic

        AP Traffic

wlan

        WLAN

ssid

        WLAN SSID

radio

        Per Radio

2.4g

        2.4 GHz radio

5g

        5 GHz radio

period

        Statistics period

7-d

        7 days

30-d

        30 days

24-h

        24 hours

8-h

        8 hours

mac **type** *client-os*

mac

        AP MAC address

type

        Statistics data type

client-os

        Client OS types

mac type **client-os wlan ssid**

mac

    AP MAC address

type

    Statistics data type

client-os

    Client OS types

wlan

    WLAN

ssid

    WLAN SSID

mac **type rks-gre period** [**7-d** | **30-d** | **8-h** | **24-h**]

mac

    AP MAC address

type

    Statistics data type

rks-gre

    Ruckus GRE tunnel usage

period

    Statistics period

7-d

    7 days

30-d

    30 days

8-h

    8 hours

24-h

    24 hours

mac **type air-time radio** [**5g** | **2.4g**] **period** [**8-h** | **30-d** | **7-d** | **24-h**]

mac

    AP MAC address

type

    Statistics data type

air-time

    Air Time

radio

    Per Radio

5g

    5 GHz radio

2.4g

2.4 GHz radio

period

Statistics period

8-h

8 hours

30-d

30 days

7-d

7 days

24-h

24 hours

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG200# show ap-stats 6C:AA:B3:26:68: air-time radio 5g period 7-d
```

show backup

To display a list of available system backup versions, use the following command:

ruckus# show backup

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show backup
No.   Created on                    Patch Version            File Size
----- ----------------------------- -------------------------
1     2015-03-03 10:36:49 GMT 3.0.0.0.599 869.7MB
```

Show backup-config

To display a list of available configuration backup versions, use the following command:

ruckus# show backup-config

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

This command has no default settings.

Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show backup-config
No.    Created on Version CP Version     DP Version     Created By  Type Backup Elapsed  File Size
---- -------------- ----------- ---------------- ------------ 1     2015-03-03 11:14:31 GMT
3.1.0.0.187    3.1.0.0.381    3.1.0.0.33     admin        Manual Backup    1 48.1KB
```

show backup-config-state

To display the status of the available configuration backup, use the following command:

ruckus# show backup-config-state

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show backup-config-state
Operation :  Successful
Progress Status :  Completed
```

Show Commands
show backup-network

show backup-network

To display backup network configuration versions, use the following command:

ruckus# show backup-network

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show backup-network
No.   Created on                    Patch Version            File Size
----- ----------------------------- ------------------------
    1     2015-02-11 16:53:26 GMT        3.1.0.0.401 1.2KB
```

show backup-schedule

To display the system backup schedule, use the following command:

ruckus# show backup-schedule

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show backup-schedule
No running configuration
```

show backup-state

To display the system backup state, use the following command:

ruckus# show backup-state

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show backup-state
No running configuration
```

show backup-upgrade-state

To display the system backup system backup and upgrade state, use the following command:

ruckus# show backup-upgrade-state

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show backup-upgrade-state
No running configuration
```

show client

To display current AP associated client sessions, use the following command:

ruckus# show client *client-mac*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

client-mac
> Client MAC IP address

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show client 00:03:00:15:40:08
General Information
----------------------------------
STA MAC Address : 00:03:00:15:40:08
IP Address : 1.21.64.8
User Name :
Auth Method : NONE
Encryption Method :
Connected Since :
OS Type :
Host Name :
Status : Unauthorized
AP Zone : Antonio-Sim
Access Point : Sim-21
----------------------------------
Channel : 0
VLAN : 1
SNR (dB) : 32
Packets from Client : 0
Bytes from Client : 67.3K
Packets to Client : 0
Bytes to Client : 134.6K
Dropped Packets to Client : 427.9K
# of Events
Critical : 0
Major : 0
Minor : 0
Warning : 0
Informational : 0
```

show clock

To display the current GMT date and time, use the following command:

ruckus# show clock

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show clock
2015-03-05 07:12:42 GMT
```

show cluster

To display the system cluster settings, use the following command:

ruckus# show cluster

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Name of the cluster

ip-list

Cluster node IP list

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
show cluster ip-list
Cluster Node IPs: 183.238.236.243
```

show cluster-node

To display the cluster node status, use the following command:

ruckus# show cluster-node

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show cluster-node
<name>      Node name
```

show cluster-state

To display the system cluster state, use the following command:

ruckus# show cluster-state

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show cluster-state
Current Node Status : In service
Cluster Status      : In service
Cluster Operation   : None
System Mode         : None
Cluster Node Information
-------------------------------------------------------------
   No.   Name                      Role
   ----- ----------------------- -----------
   1     NTeja1-C                  LEADER
```

show control-plane-stats

To display control plane status, use the following command:

ruckus# show control-plane-stats *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name **type** [**cpu** | **memory** | **disk**] **period** [**7-d** | **8-h** | **30-d** | **24-h**]

name

Control Plane name

type

Statistics data type

cpu

CPU usage

memory

Memory usage

disk

Disk usage

period

Statistics period

7-d

7 days

8-h

8 hours

30-d

30 days

24-h

24 hours

name **type port name period** [**24-h** | **8-h** | **30-d** | **7-d**]

name

Control Plane name

type

Statistics data type

port

Port usage

name

Port name

period

Statistics period

24-h

24 hours

8-h

8 hours

30-d

30 days

7-d

7 days

name **type interface** *type* **period** [**7-d** | **24-h** | **8-h** | **30-d**]

name

Control Plane name

type

Statistics data type

interface

Interface usage

type

Interface type

period

Statistics period

7-d

7 days

24-h

24 hours

8-h

8 hours

30-d

30 days

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show control-plane-stats INDUS4-C type
cpu          CPU usage
disk         Disk usage
interface    Interface usage
memory       Memory usage
port         Port usage
```

Show Commands

show control-plane-stats

```
SZ100# show control-plane-stats INDUS4-C type cpu period
7-d      7 days
8-h      8 hours
24-h     24 hours
30-d     30 days
SZ100# show control-plane-stats INDUS4-C type cpu period 8-h
No.   Time                          MAX       AVG       MIN
----- ----------------------------- --------- --------- -----
1     2015-04-05 22:45:00 GMT       6.6%      0.56%     0.13%
2     2015-04-05 23:00:00 GMT       5.68%     0.43%     0.13%
3     2015-04-05 23:15:00 GMT       6.7%      0.53%     0.14%
4     2015-04-05 23:30:00 GMT       5.67%     0.44%     0.13%
5     2015-04-05 23:45:00 GMT       6.61%     0.55%     0.13%
6     2015-04-06 00:00:00 GMT       5.62%     0.44%     0.13%
7     2015-04-06 00:15:00 GMT       6.73%     0.63%     0.13%
8     2015-04-06 00:30:00 GMT       6.12%     0.44%     0.14%
```

show counter

To display the database counter values, use the following command:

ruckus> show counter

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show counter
```

show cpuinfo

To display the current CPU usage status, use the following command:

ruckus> show cpuinfo

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show cpuinfo
processor       : 0
model name      : Intel(R) Core(TM) i7-3770 CPU @ 3.40GHz
processor       : 1
model name      : Intel(R) Core(TM) i7-3770 CPU @ 3.40GHz
processor       : 2
model name      : Intel(R) Core(TM) i7-3770 CPU @ 3.40GHz
processor       : 3
model name      : Intel(R) Core(TM) i7-3770 CPU @ 3.40GHz
processor       : 4
model name      : Intel(R) Core(TM) i7-3770 CPU @ 3.40GHz
processor       : 5
model name      : Intel(R) Core(TM) i7-3770 CPU @ 3.40GHz
processor       : 6
model name      : Intel(R) Core(TM) i7-3770 CPU @ 3.40GHz
processor       : 7
model name      : Intel(R) Core(TM) i7-3770 CPU @ 3.40GHz
Cpu(s): 48.1%us,  3.9%sy,  0.0%ni, 46.7%id,  0.6%wa,  0.0%hi,  0.7%si,  0.0%st
```

show diskinfo

To display the current disk usage on the controller, use the following command:

ruckus> show diskinfo

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show diskinfo
Filesystem            Size  Used Avail Use% Mounted on
/dev/sda3              20G  2.1G   17G  11% /
/dev/mapper/vg00-lv00 242G  2.6G  227G   2% /data
tmpfs                1.0G  1.2M 1023M   1% /tmp
/dev/sda1            9.9G  151M  9.2G   2% /boot_mbr
```

show event

To see events based on staging zones, use the following command:

ruckus# show event

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show event
No.    Datetime Event Code   Event Type Severity        Activity
-----  ----------------------- ----------- -------------------
1      2015-03-03 10:35:02 GMT  831 Cluster upload complete  Informational  Cluster [NMS] upload
completed.
2      2015-03-03 10:59:56 GMT  1007 Configuration updated    Informational  Configuration [TTG Event
Settings] applied successfully in [cip ] process at SmartZone [10.1.31.105]
```

show history

To display a list of CLI commands that have recently been executed, use the following command:

ruckus# show history

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show history
0.   en
1.   config
2.   helop
3.   help
4.   exit
5.   help
6.   ping host
7.   ping 172.19.10.9
8.   setup
9.   show clock
10.   show cpuinfo
11.   show diskinfo
12.   show meminfo
13.   show version
```

show interface

To display the interface runtime status, use the following command:

ruckus# show interface *mgmt ap-tunnel | user-defined*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

mgmt-or-ap-tunnel
> Management/AP tunnel traffic

user-defined
> User defined interface

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show interface
Interfaces
--------------------------------------------------------------
    Interface     : Management/AP Tunnel Traffic
    IP Mode       : Static
    IP Address    : 10.1.31.105
    Subnet Mask   : 255.255.255.0
    Gateway       : 10.1.31.1
Default Gateway Interface : Management/AP Tunnel Traffic
Primary DNS Server        : 172.19.0.5
Secondary DNS Server      : 4.2.2.2
User Defined Interfaces
--------------------------------------------------------------
    IP Address         : 10.1.30.48
    Subnet Mask        : 255.255.255.0
    Gateway            : 10.1.30.1
    VLAN               : 30
    Physical Interface : Control
```

show internal-subnet

To display the runtime internal subnet prefix, use the following command:

ruckus# show internal-subnet

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show internal-subnet Internal Subnet Prefix: 10.254.1
```

show license

To display information about the current controller license, use the following command:

ruckus# show license

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show license
License Summary
-------------------------------------------------------------
No.    License Type #of Units Total #of Units Consumed #of Units Available
----- ------------------------ ----------------------- -----
1      AP Capacity License 1000 1 (0.1%) 999 (99.9%)
2      AP Direct Tunnel License  1000 0 (0%) 1000 (100%)
------------------------------------------------------------- License Information
-------------------------------------------------------------
This device is not registered. Please copy/paste the following URL to get more information -
https://support.ruckuswireless.com/cl
Installed Licenses
-------------------------------------------------------------
No. SZ Node Feature Capacity  Description Start Date Expiration Date
----- -------------- ----------------------- --------- ------
1 NMS SUPPORT-EU-DEFAULT 1 Default End User Support License For SZ100   2015-03-03 GMT 2015-05-31 GMT
2 NMS CAPACITY-RXGW-DEFAULT 1000 Default AP Direct Tunnel License for SZ100   2015-03-03 GMT 2015-05-31
GMT
3 NMS CAPACITY-AP-DEFAULT 1000 Default AP Capacity License for SZ100 2015-03-03 GMT 2015-05-31 GMT
```

show ip

To display information about controller static route, use the following command:

ruckus# show ip route static

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

route

IP routing table

static

Static routes

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show ip route static
Static Routes
-------------------------------------------------------------
No.   Network Address    Subnet Mask        Gateway          Interface       Metric
----- ------------------ ------------------ ---------------- 
1     10.1.31.0          255.255.255.0      172.19.9.1       Control         0
```

show logs-filter

To display client logs, use the following command:

ruckus# show logs-filter

Syntax Description

This command has the following arguments or keywords:

client *mac*

client

> Client MAC

mac

> STA MAC Address

client *mac* **copy** *ftp-url*

client

> Client MAC

mac

> STA MAC Address

copy

> Copy STA real-time tracing log to external FTP server

ftp-url

> FTP directory URL, Format:**ftp**://*username*:*password@ftp-host*[/*dir-path*]

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show logs-filter client
```

show md-stats

To display MD-statistics captured on this controller, use the following command:

ruckus# show md-stats

Syntax Description

This command has the following arguments or keywords:

scg: Displays the Local MD shared memory stats.

peer-scg-mac ${scgMac}

peer-scg-mac

>Display the other SCG-MD connection stats at SCG.

${scgMac}

ap-mac ${apMac}

ap-mac

>Display the stats for Connected AP at SCG

${apMac}

[scg-app-name] ${appName}

scg-app-name

>Display the local application stats; Application Names must be among:
>(scg_md/scg_sessmgr/md_proxy/scg_hip/scg_cnr/scg_communicator/ scg_sciagent/scg_web/scg_eventreader/scg_nbi/
>scg_publicapi/scg_mem- proxy/scg_observer/scg_logmgr/logclient/scg_idm/scg_ccd/scg_push/ scg_greyhound/scg_snmp/
>scg_cached)

${appName}

node-id ${nodeId}

node-id

>Display nodeID's stats; Valid value: Actual node id + 1

${nodeId}

remote mac app-name ${apMac} app-name ${appName}

remote

>Get the stats from remote AP/DP; Valid value: ap / dp

mac

>Provide MAC of AP/DP

app-name

>Provide app-name from AP/DP; Valid value: ap_md / dp_md

${apMac}

app-name

${appName}

Default

Command Mode

Example

```
SZ100# show logs-filter client
```

show meminfo

To view the current memory usage status, use the following command:

ruckus> show meminfo

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Enable

Example

```
SZ100# show meminfo
MemTotal:       32775708 kB
MemFree:        16150352 kB
Buffers:          163996 kB
Cached:           951708 kB
SwapCached:            0 kB
total       used       free      shared    buffers     cached
Mem:     32775708   16625356   16150352          0     163996     951708
-/+ buffers/cache:   15509652   17266056
Swap:           0          0          0
```

show radius-proxy-stats

To view statistics of RADIUS proxy on controller, use the following command:

ruckus# show radius-proxy-stats

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show radius-proxy-stats
No.    MVNO Account   Control Plane  AAA IP           Created On                Last Modified On NAS
Type      Auth          Accounting  ACCESS Request  ACCESS Challenge  ACCESS Accept  ACCESS Reject
Account Request  Accounting Response  CoA (AAA)   DM (AAA)    DM (NAS)    Dropped requests due to rate
Limiting (Auth/Acc)  AP Accounting  AP Accounting Request/Response  CoA (NAS)   CoA Autz Only
------------ ---------- --------------
1      Super INDUS7-C 104.0.0.10 2014-04-18 11:22:18 GMT 2014-04-24 13:33:17 GMT Ruckus AP 76/0/0 59/11
112/112 0/0 76/76         0/0 178/178 118/118 0/0/0 0/0/0 0/0/0 12/65 59/12 178/118 0/0/0 0/0/0
```

show radshm-stats

To view RADIUS KPI (key performance indicators) captured per AAA server on the controller, use the following command:

ruckus# show radius-server-stats <ipaddress>> display|kill|send *ipaddress*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

display

Displays the RADIUS KPI statistics captured on the controller

kill

Stops sending the statistics collected to the elastic search database.

send

Sends the collected statistics to the elastic search database.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show radshm-stats send 172.19.13.60
```

show report-result

To view report results or to view a specific report, use the following command:

ruckus# show report-result *report-title*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

report-title
> Report title

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show report-result report1
No.Date and Time Title Report Template Result Links Status Time Taken
---------- ------------- ----------------------------------
1 2015-02-25 09:02:26 GMT Report1Client Number CSV Success 43ms
2 2015-02-25 00:00:02 GMT Report1 Client Number CSV Success   19ms
3 2015-02-24 00:00:02 GMT Report1 Client Number CSV Success   23ms
4 2015-02-23 00:00:02 GMT Report1 Client Number CSV Success   20ms
```

show rogue-aps

To view the rogue access points, use the following command:

ruckus# show rogue-aps rogueMac ${rogueMac}

ruckus# show rogue-aps type [MaliciousAP(SSID-spoof) | Ad-hoc | Rogue | MaliciousAP(Same-Network) | MaliciousAP(MAC-spoof) | RogueAPtimeout

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

rogue-mac *mac*

rogue-mac

> Rogue AP MAC

mac

> MAC Address

rogue-type [**rogue** | **same-network** | **ssid-spoofing** | **ad-hoc** | **mac-spoofing**]

rogue-type

> Rogue AP Type

rogue

> Rogue

same-network

> Malicious AP (Same-Network)

ssid-spoofing

> Malicious AP (SSID-spoof)

ad-hoc

> ad-hoc

mac-spoofing

> Malicious AP (MAC-spoof)

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show rogue-aps
rogue-mac        Rogue AP MAC
rogue-type       Rogue AP Type
SZ100# show rogue-aps rogue-type
ad-hoc           ad-hoc
```

```
mac-spoofing      Malicious AP (MAC-spoof)
rogue             Rogue
same-network      Malicious AP (Same-Network)
ssid-spoofing     Malicious AP (SSID-spoof)
```

show running-config

To view the current system configuration, use the following commands:

ruckus# show running-config *command-name*

> **NOTE**
> Press Tab+Tab to view the available commands. By pressing the Enter key, the system displays an error of incomplete command.
>
> ```
> ruckus# show running-config <press tab+tab> to view the available
> commands.
> ```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following sub commands:

```
NODE-204# show running-config
ad-service                  admin                            admin-radius
all                         ap                               ap-auto-approve
ap-auto-tagging             ap-cert-check                    ap-cert-expired-check
ap-control-mgmt-tos         ap-heartbeat                     ap-internal-subnet
bridge-profile              cert-store                       cluster-node
dns-server-service          dp-group                         encrypt-mac-ip
encrypt-zone-name           eth-port-validate-one-trunk      event
event-threshold             ftp-server                       hccd
identity-provider           interface                        internal-subnet
ip                          ip-support                       ipsec-profile
lbs-service                 ldap-service                     license
lineman                     localdb-service                  lwapp2scg
mgmt-acl                    non-tpm-switch-cert-validate     northbound-portal
ntp-server                  oauth-service                    operator-profile
outbound-firewall           proxy-aaa                        report
rks-gre                     sci-profile                      sci-setting
sms-server                  smtp-server                      snmp-notification
snmp-v2-community           snmp-v3-user                     soft-gre
subpackages                 syslog-server                    user-agent-blacklist
user-role                   user-traffic-profile             web-cert
wlan-template               zone                             zone-global
zone-template
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show running-config zone_name

show running-config zone "Zone-poe"

    Radio Options
    --------------------------------------------------------------
    channel Range (2.4G)           : 1,2,3,4,5
    channel Range (5G indoor)      : 36,40,44,48,149,153,157,161
    channel Range (5G outdoor)     : 36,40,44,48,149,153,157,161
    Channelization (2.4G/5G)       : Auto / Auto
    Channel (2.4G/5G)              : Auto / Auto(indoor), Auto(outdoor)
    TX Power Adjustment (2.4G/5G)  : Full/Auto / Full/Auto
    Smart Roam (2.4G/5G)           : Enabled / Enabled
    Smart Roam Disconnect Event    : Disabled
    Smart Roam Mac filter time(2.4G/5G): 15 / 15
```

show service

To view the system service state, use the following command:

ruckus# show service

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

> System service name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show service
No.    Application Name         Health Status    Log Level    # of Logs
-----  ------------------------ ---------------- ------------ ---
    1     API                     Online           WARN         2
    2     AUT                     Online           WARN         1
    3     CNR                     Online           DEBUG        10
    4     CaptivePortal           Online           WARN         2
    5     Cassandra               Online                        3
    6     Communicator            Online           DEBUG        11
    7     Configurer              Online           DEBUG        22
    8     Diagnostics                                           1
    9     ElasticSearch           Online                        15
   10     EventReader             Online           WARN         2
   11     Greyhound               Online           WARN         2
   12     MemProxy                Online           WARN         1
   13     Memcached               Online                        1
   14     Monitor                 Online           DEBUG        6
   15     Mosquitto               Online                        0
   16     Mqttclient              Online           WARN         12
   17     NC                      Online           WARN         5
   18     Northbound              Online           DEBUG        4
   19     RadiusProxy             Online           WARN         4
```

show system-capacity

To view the system capacity, use the following command:

ruckus# show system-capacity

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
vszh-60191# show system-capacity
System Capacity of Cluster:
Total Capacity: 10000 APs  (2000 Switches)
Connected AP: 0 APs
Connected Switch: 0 Switches
Remaining AP: 10000 APs
Remaining Switch: 2000 Switches
```

show upgrade-history

To display system upgrade history, use the following command:

ruckus# show upgrade-history

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show upgrade-history
No.   Start time SmartZone System Version  Control Plane version   Data Plane version  AP Firmware
version  File name          Elapsed
----- ----------------------- ------------------------ -----
1    2015-03-03 10:41:20 GMT  3.0.0.0.599->3.1.0.0.187  3.0.0.0.1624->3.1.0.0.3  3.0.0.0.157->3.1.0
3.0.0.0.438->3.1.0.  scge-installer_3.1  22m 14s 81 .0.33 0.280 .0.0.187.ximg
   2    2015-03-03 09:37:50 GMT  3.0.0.0.599 3.0.0.0.1624           3.0.0.0.157 3.0.0.0.438 resh
Installation  15m 11s
```

show upgrade-state

To display the system upgrade state, use the following command:

ruckus# show upgrade-state

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show upgrade-state
No running operation
```

show version

To view the controller version, use the following command:

ruckus# show version

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Enable

Example

```
SZ100# ruckus> show version
  Model                          : SZ104
  Serial #                       : 141406000056
  SZ Version                     : 5.0.0.0.661
  Control Plane Software Version : 5.0.0.0.617
  Data Plane Software Version    : 5.0.0.0.214
  AP Firmware Version            : 5.0.0.0.722, 5.0.0.0.664, 5.0.0.0.734
```

show wired- client

To view the current AP's associated wired client sessions, use the following command:

ruckus# show wired-client *wired-client-mac*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

wired-client-mac
Wired client MAC address

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show wired-client <mac address>
```

show zone

To view the AP zone states, use the following command:

ruckus# show zone *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name> ap <mac>

Shows the AP list of a specific AP zone.

<name>: AP Zone name

<mac>: AP MAC address

<name> client <client-mac>

Shows the client list of a specific AP zone.

<name>: AP Zone name

<client-mac> Client MAC address

<name> wired-client <wired-client-mac>

Shows the Wired Client list of a specific AP Zone.

<name>: AP Zone name

<wired-client-mac>: Client MAC address

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show zone

  No.   Zone Name           Management Domain       Description        AP
Fir
       mware  # of Alarms         # of APs      # of WLANs  # of Clients  AP IP Mode

  ----- ------------------ ----------------------- -------------------
------
        ------ ------------------ -------------- ----------- ------------- -----------

   1    Rogue-1            Administration Domain    Enabled
3.5.1.
        0.419  0/0/0/0            0 (0/0/0/0/0)  0             0             IPv4

   2    Zone50             Administration Domain    Zone50
3.5.1.
        0.419  0/0/0/0            0 (0/0/0/0/0)  0             0             IPv6

   3    Zone-Test          Administration Domain    Zone-Test
```

```
   3.6.0.
          0.565  0/0/0/0              0 (0/0/0/0/0)  1              0              IPv4

     4    Zone4                  Administration Domain    Zone4
   3.5.1.
          0.419  0/0/0/0              1 (0/1/0/0/0)  2              0              IPv4
```

System Commands

System Commands
?

?

To display commands that are available on the command line, use the following command:

ruckus#

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1#
backup Backup system or configuration
backup-upgrade Backup and upgrade system
cluster Cluster commands
config Enter configuration mode
copy Copy commands
debug Debug commands
delete Delete commands
diagnostic Diagnostic commands
enable Modify enable password
exit Exit from the EXEC
help Display this help message
logout Exit from the EXEC
no No commands
ping Send ICMP echo request to network host
rbddump Dump Rbd board data
reload Reload system
remote Remote commands
restore Restore system
service Service commands
set-factory Set Factory
show Show system information
shutdown Shutdown system
traceroute Print the route packets take to network host
upgrade Upgrade system
```

backup

To backup the whole cluster system of the controller, use the following command:

ruckus# backup

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1#
Please note that event, alarm and statistic data will be deleted from the backup file after 7 days. Do
you want to backup whole system (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

backup config

To backup controller configuration, use the following command:

ruckus# backup config

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# backup config
Do you want to backup configurations (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no] yes
Starting to backup configurations...
Successful operation
```

backup network

To backup controller network configuration, use the following command:

ruckus# backup network

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# backup network
Do you want to backup network configurations (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no] yes
Starting to backup network configurations...
Successful operation
```

backup schedule

To create a schedule for backing up the configuration, use the following command:

ruckus# backup schedule *daily disable monthly weekly*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:.

monthly *date-of-month* **hour** *hour* **minute** *minute*

monthly
> Monthly

date-of-month
> Date of month

hour
> Hour (GMT)

hour
> Hour value (GMT)

minute
> Minute

minute
> Minute value

weekly *day-of-week* **hour** *hour* **minute** *minute*

weekly
> Weekly

day-of-week
> Day Of week

hour
> Hour (GMT)

hour
> Hour Value (GMT)

minute
> Minute

minute
> Minute value

daily *hour* **minute** *minute*

daily
> Daily

hour
> Hour value (GMT)

minute

> Minute

minute

> Minute value

disable

disable

> Schedule disable

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# backup-upgrade ftp://mahan:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100/backup/AP_ad87453456fe.csv
```

backup-upgrade

To backup and upgrade the whole cluster system of the controller, use the following command:

ruckus# backup-upgrade *ftp-url*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:.

ftp-url

Upgrade file. The FTP URL format: **ftp://***username*:*password*@*ftp-host* [*/dir-path*]

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# backup-upgrade ftp://mahan:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100/backup/AP_ad87453456fe.csv
```

cluster in-service

To restore the cluster to a normal state, use the following command:

ruckus# cluster in-service

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# cluster in-service
% Unable to change the cluster state back to service. Reason: Only Network Partition State can change
to In Service State!.
```

config

To change to configuration mode, use the following command:

ruckus# config

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Usage Guidelines

NOTE
To view configuration commands, see the Configuration Command (a-d) chapters.

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# config
SZ100(config)#
```

copy

To copy the AP certificate request to the external FTP server, to backup, backup-config, or backup-network file from external FTP server, use the following command:

ruckus# copy ap-certificate-request [**all** | **new**] *ftp-url*

ruckus# copy backup

ruckus# copy backup-config

ruckus# copy backup-network

ruckus# copy client

ruckus# copy report-result

ruckus# copy *ftp-url*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

all

　　Copy all AP certificate requests

new

　　Copy the APs that need to be exported.

ftp-url

　　FTPdir ectory URL, ftp://*username*:*password*@*ftp-host*[/*dir-path*]

backup

　　Backup file. FTP URL format: ftp://*username*:*password*@*ftp-host*[/*dir-path*]

backup-config

　　Backup of the configuration file. The FTP URL format: ftp://*username*:*password*@*ftp-host*[/*dir-path*]

backup-network

　　Backup of the network configuration file. The FTP URL format: ftp://*username*:*password*@*ftp-host*[/*dir-path*]

client

　　Copy AP Clients Statistics to external FTP server

report-result

　　Copy Report Result to external FTP server

ftp-url

　　Copy file from external FTP server, Format:ftp://*username*:*password*@*ftp-host*[/*dir-path*]

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# copy ap-certificate-request all ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11
SZ100-Node1# copy ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11 backup
SZ100-Node1# copy ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11/SmartZone-config backup-config
SZ100-Node1# copy ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11/SmartZone-network backup-network
```

copy ap-certificate-request

To copy the AP certificate request to the external FTP server, use the following command:

ruckus# copy ap-certificate-request [**all** | **new**] *ftp-url*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

all

Copy all AP certificate requests

new

Copy the APs that need to be exported.

ftp-url

FTP directory. FTP URL format: ftp://*username*:*password*@*ftp-host*[*/dir-path*]

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# copy ap-certificate-request all ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11
```

copy backup

To copy backup file to external FTP server, use the following command:

ruckus# copy backup *ftp-url*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ftp-url

FTP directory. FTP URL format: ftp://*username*:*password*@*ftp-host*[/*dir-path*]

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# copy backup ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11
```

copy backup-config

To copy backup configuration file to external FTP server, use the following command:

ruckus# copy backup-config *ftp-url*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ftp-url

FTP directory. FTP URL format: ftp://*username*:*password*@*ftp-host*[/*dir-path*]

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# copy backup-config ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11/SmartZone-config
```

copy backup-network

To copy backup network configuration file to external FTP server, use the following command:

ruckus# copy backup-network *ftp-url*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ftp-url

FTP directory. FTP URL format: ftp://*username*:*password*@*ftp-host*[/*dir-path*]

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# copy backup-network ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11/SmartZone-network
```

copy client

To copy AP client statistics to external FTP server, use the following command:

ruckus# copy client *name ftp-url*

Syntax Description

The command uses the following syntax

name

AP Zone name

ftp-url

FTP directory, FTP URL Format: ftp://*username*:*password*@*ftp-host*[/*dir-path*] f

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# copy client test Zone ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11
```

copy report-result

To copy report result to external FTP server, use the following command:

ruckus# copy report-result *name ftp-url*

Syntax Description

The command uses the following syntax

name

Report name

ftp-url

FTP directory, FTP URL format: ftp://*username*:*password*@*ftp-host*[/*dir-path*]

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# copy report-result SmartZone report ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11
```

copy ftp-url

To copy files from external FTP server, use the following command:

ruckus# copy ftp-url *name ftp-url*

Syntax Description

The command uses the following syntax

ftp-url

FTP directory, FTP URL format: ftp://*username*:*password*@*ftp-host*[/*dir-path*]

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# copy ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11
```

delete backup

To delete certain or all backup files, use the following command:

ruckus# delete backup *version*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

version
version Backup version

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# delete backup
SZ100-Node1# delete backup 1
```

delete backup-config

To delete certain or all backup configuration files, use the following command:

ruckus# delete backup-config *version*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

version
> Backup configuration version

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# delete backup-config
SZ100-Node1# delete backup-config 1
```

delete backup-network

To delete certain or all backup network configuration files, use the following command:

ruckus# delete backup-network *version*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

version
> Backup network configuration version

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# delete backup-network
SZ100-Node1# delete backup-network 1
```

delete client

To delete AP client, use the following command:

ruckus# delete client *client-mac*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

client-mac
Client Mac address

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# delete client A1:87:45:34:56:FE
```

diagnostic

To run diagnostic commands, use the following command:

ruckus# diagnostic

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# diagnostic
SZ100-Node1(diagnostic)#
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related diagnostic commands.

TABLE 93 Commands related to ruckus(diagnostic)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (If Any)	Description
ruckus(diagnostic)# application-log-level Type: Privileged	DEBUG: Sets the log level to debug ERROR: Sets the log level to error INFO: Sets the log level to information WARN: Sets the log level to warning	Sets the log level of an application.
ruckus(diagnostic)# application-log-level-all <debug|error|info|warn> Type: Privileged	DEBUG: Sets log level for all applications to debug ERROR: Sets the log level for all applications to error INFO: Sets the log level for all applications to information WARN: Sets the log level for all applications to warning	Sets the log level for all applications.
ruckus(diagnostic)# copy snapshot Type: Privileged	*ftp-url*: FTP directory URL, Format: ftp://ftp:// *username*:*password*@*ftp-host*[/*dir-path*]	Copy snapshot to external FTP server.
ruckus(diagnostic)# copy snapshot Type: Privileged	*ftp-url*: FTP directory URL, Format: ftp://ftp:// *username*:*password*@*ftp-host*[/*dir-path*]	Copy snapshot to external FTP server.

TABLE 93 Commands related to ruckus(diagnostic) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (If Any)	Description
ruckus(diagnostic)# delete snapshot Type: Privileged	${snapshotName}	Deletes all snapshot.
ruckus(diagnostic)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(diagnostic)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(diagnostic)# execute all Type: Privileged		Executes all cases.
ruckus(diagnostic)# execute case Type: Privileged	*name*: Case name	Executes the specified case.
ruckus(diagnostic)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(diagnostic)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(diagnostic)# show case Type: Privileged		Shows the case.
ruckus(diagnostic)# show ipmi Type: Privileged	[health | sensors | sel] health: Shows the BMC basic health sensors: Shows the hardware sensors, fru, LEDs information sel: Shows the system event log records	Shows IPMI information.
ruckus(diagnostic)# show snapshot Type: Privileged		Show snapshot files.
ruckus(diagnostic)# show version Type: Privileged		Shows the version.
ruckus(diagnostic)# trigger-trap Type: Privileged	all: Trigger all traps *event-code*: Multiple traps separated by commas.	Triggers specified traps

enable

To enable privileged commands on the command line interface, use the following command:

ruckus# enable

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

password
> Password to change the mode.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# enable
Old Password:
New Password:

SZ100> enable
SZ100-Node1# config
SZ100-Node1(config)#
```

enable *new password*

To setup or update the controller administrator password, use the following command:

ruckus# enable *old password new password retype password*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

old password
> The old controller administrator password

new password
> The new controller administrator password that you want to set.

retype password
> Retype the new controller administrator password.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# enable
Old Password: ************
New Password: ************
retype: ************
Successful operation
```

exit

To exit from EXEC, use the following command:

ruckus# exit

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

User

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# exit
```

fips

To configure the Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) options, use the following command:

ruckus# fips enable | disable | showlog | status

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

enable: Enables the controller for FIPS compliance.

disable: Disables the FIPS compliance.

showlog: Shows the bootup self test log.

status: Indicates the status of FIPS compliance.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# fips enable

Zeroization will be initiated using set factory and the FIPS mode will be set to Enable (or
input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

force-recover-escluster

To recover forcefully from ESCluster, use the following command:

ruckus# force-recover-escluster

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

User

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# force-recover-escluster
```

gdpr-pii

To search and delete PII (Personally Identifiable Information) data based on GDPR (General Data Protection Regulation), use the following command:

ruckus# gdpr-pii[**search** | **delete**|**interrupt** |**progress**] *mac*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

search

Searches for PII data based on the device MAC address

delete

Deletes PII data based on the device MAC address

interrupt

Interrupts the search or deletes process

progress

Checks the progress on the search or delete process

mac

Specify the MAC device address

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# gdpr-pii
 delete     Delete PII Data by device MAC
 search     Search PII Data by device MAC
```

help

To display the command line interface help, use the following command:

ruckus# help

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

User

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# help
backup-upgrade Backup and upgrade system
config Enter configuration mode
debug Debug commands
```

log-diagnostic

To access the log-diagnostic feature-related commands, use the following command.

ruckus# log-diagnostic

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ap-log-level-set

Sets log level at the AP for log diagnostic.

set-offline-filter

Sets the offline log analysis filter options.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

User

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# log-diagnostic set-offline-filter SCG 03/01/2017/
00:00:01 03/17/2017/00:00:01 00:0C:29:fc:32:3d 1.2.3.4 DBG Message
```

logout

To exit from EXEC, use the following command:

ruckus# logout

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

User

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# logout
```

no service

To stop all controller services, use the following command:

ruckus# no service

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# no service
Please note that this command will cause current SSH connection closed for SSH restart. Do you want to
stop all services (yes/no)? yes
Stopping all services...
Connection to 10.2.6.230 closed by remote host.
```

patches

To manage patch scripts, use the following command:

ruckus# patches apply | *name* **do end exit help no show upload**

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords:

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

User

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# patches
SZ100-Node1(patches)# show <applied-patches> <uploaded-patches>
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **patches** commands.

TABLE 94 Commands related to ruckus(patches)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (If Any)	Description
ruckus(patches)# apply Type: Privileged	*name*	Applies a patch script. Once a patch is applied is cannot be re-applied.
ruckus(patches)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(patches)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(patches)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(patches)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(patches)# no Type: Privileged	patches	Delete a patch script, Once the patch file is applied, it cannot be deleted
ruckus(patches)# show Type: Privileged	applied-patches uploaded-patches	Shows the applied and uploaded patch list.
ruckus(patches)# show case Type: Privileged		Shows the case.

TABLE 94 Commands related to ruckus(patches) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (If Any)	Description
ruckus(patches)# upload Type: Privileged	*ftp-url*	Uploads a patch script from a remote FTP server.

ping

To send an ICMP echo request to the network host, use the following command:

ruckus# ping *host*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ip

IP address

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

User

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# ping 172.19.10.9
Start ping server (172.19.10.9) for 3 times...
PING 172.19.10.9 (172.19.10.9) 56(84) bytes of data.
64 bytes from 172.19.10.9: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.016 ms
64 bytes from 172.19.10.9: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=0.014 ms
64 bytes from 172.19.10.9: icmp_seq=3 ttl=64 time=0.017 ms
--- 172.19.10.9 ping statistics ---
3 packets transmitted, 3 received, 0% packet loss, time 2001ms
rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 0.014/0.015/0.017/0.004 ms
```

ping6

To send an ICMP echo request to the network host, use the following command:

ruckus# ping *options*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

Options

[**-LUdfnqrvVaA**] [**-c count**] [[**-i interval**] [**-w deadline**]

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

User

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# ping6 172.19.10.9
```

reload

To reload the controller after 30 seconds, use the following command:

ruckus# reload *seconds*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

seconds
>Indicate the number of seconds before controller reboots itself.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# reload <60>
Do you want to reboot system (yes/no)? yes
Server would be rebooted in 60 seconds.
Broadcast message from admin (Tue June 18 15:11:24 2013):
The system is going down for reboot NOW!
```

reload ap

To reboot an access point, use the following command:

ruckus# reload *mac*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

mac
   AP Mac address

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# reload ap 00:1c:2d:ee:ff:cc
Success to trigger AP (00:1c:2d:ee:ff:cc) reboot.
```

reload now

To reload the system immediately, use the following command:

ruckus# reload now

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# reload now
```

remote ap-cli

To display the name and firmware version of a remote access point, use the following command:

ruckus# remote ap-cli *mac command*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

mac
> MAC address of the access point

command
> Command that retrieves the access point name and firmware version, double-quoted

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# remote ap-cli 74:91:1A:2A:DB:80 "get version"
Ruckus 7962 Multimedia Hotzone Wireless AP
Version: 1.1.0.0.151
OK
```

restore

To restore the entire cluster configuration, use the following command:

ruckus# restore

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# restore config
No.   Created on                    Patch Version              File Size
----- ----------------------------- --------------------------
1 2014-11-14 06:38:41 GMT 3.0.0.0.530 1.1GB
2 2014-11-17 12:33:50 GMT 3.0.0.0.534 1.2GB
Please choose a backup to restore or 'No' to cancel:
```

restore config

To restore a configuration backup file that you uploaded to the FTP server, use the following command:

ruckus# restore config

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# restore config
No.   Created on                     Patch Version             File Size
----- ------------------------------ -------------------------
   1     2014-10-17 12:32:14 GMT       3.0.0.0.479               160.3KB
Please choose a backup to restore or 'No' to cancel:
```

restore local

To restore the current system without a system integrity test, use the following command:

ruckus# restore local

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# restore local
No.   Created on                    Patch Version              File Size
---- ----------------------------- --------------------------
   1    2014-11-14 06:38:41 GMT        3.0.0.0.530                1.1GB
   2    2014-11-17 12:33:50 GMT        3.0.0.0.534                1.2GB
Please choose a backup to restore or 'No' to cancel:
```

restore network

To restore the network configuration, use the following command:

ruckus# restore network

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# restore network
```

service restart

To restart all the controller services, use the following command:

ruckus# service restart

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# service restart
Please note that this command will cause current SSH connection closed for SSH restart. Do you want to
restart all services (yes/no)? yes
Restarting all services...
```

service start

To start all the controller services, use the following command:

ruckus# service start

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# service start
Please note that this command will cause current SSH connection closed for SSH restart. Do you want to
start all services (yes/no)? yes
Starting all services...
wait for
(cassandra,communicator,eventreader,freeradius,memcached,monitor,northbound,repcached,scheduler,tomcat)
Up!
wait for
(cassandra,communicator,eventreader,freeradius,memcached,monitor,northbound,repcached,scheduler,tomcat)
Up!
wait for (communicator,eventreader,freeradius,memcached,monitor,northbound,repcached,scheduler,tomcat)
Up!
wait for (communicator,eventreader,monitor,northbound,repcached,scheduler,tomcat) Up!
wait for (communicator,eventreader,monitor,northbound,repcached,scheduler,tomcat) Up!
wait for (communicator,eventreader,monitor,northbound,repcached,scheduler,tomcat) Up!
wait for (communicator,eventreader,monitor,northbound,repcached,scheduler,tomcat) Up!
wait for (communicator,eventreader,northbound,tomcat) Up!
All services are up!
ruckus# Connection to 10.2.6.230 closed by remote host.
```

session-timeout

To set the local session timeout, use the following command:

ruckus# session-timeout *minutes*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

minutes

Specify the timeout in minutes where the default time is 30 minutes and the maximum is 1440 minutes.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# session-timeout 30
```

System Commands
set-factory

set-factory

To reset to factory settings of the controller system, use the following command:

ruckus# set-factory

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Usage Guidelines

⚠️ **CAUTION**
Resetting a node to factory settings will erase all of its system configuration settings, backup files, and cluster settings. Before resetting a node to factory settings, it is strongly recommends that you export all of the backup files on the controller to an FTP server using either the web interface or CLI.

For information on how to use the controller web interface to reset a node to factory settings, see the *SmartCell Gateway 200 Administrator Guide*.

For Show commands refer to the chapter Show Commands on page 315

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# set-factory
```

shutdown

To shutdown the controller gracefully after 30 seconds, use the following command:

ruckus# shutdown *seconds*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

seconds
> Indicates the number of seconds before controller shutdowns.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# shutdown 10
Do you want to shutdown system
Server would be shutdown in 10 seconds
```

shutdown now

To shutdown the controller immediately, use the following command:

ruckus# shutdown now

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# shutdown now
Do you want to shutdown system?
Server would be shutdown in 30 seconds
```

traceroute

To print the route packets that are taken to the network host, use the following command:

ruckus# traceroute *options*

ruckus# traceroute6 *options*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

-4

Use IPv4.

-6

Use IPv6

-d -debug

Enable socket level debugging.

-F --dont-fragment

Do not fragment packets.

-f first_ttl --first=first_ttl

Start from the first_ttl hop (instead from 1).

-g gate,, --gateway=gate,...

Route packets through the specified gateway. (maximum 8 for IPv4 and 127 for IPv6).

-I --icmp

Use ICMP ECHO for tracerouting.

-T --tcp

Use TCP SYN for tracerouting.

-i device --interface=device

Specify a network interface to operate with.

-m max_ttl --max-hops=max_ttl

Set the max number of hops (max TTL to be reached). Default is 30.

-N squeries --sim-queries=squeries

Set the number of probes to be tried simultaneously (default is 16).

-n

Do not resolve IP addresses to their domain names.

-p port --port=port

Set the destination port to use. It is either initial udp port value for "default" method (incremented by each probe, default is 33434), or initial seq for "icmp" (incremented as well, default from 1), or some constant destination port for other methods (with default of 80 for "tcp", 53 for "udp", etc.) .

-t tos --tos=tos

Set the TOS (IPv4 type of service) or TC (IPv6 traffic class) value for outgoing packets -l flow_label --flowlabel=flow_label Use specified flow_label for IPv6 packets.

-w waittime --wait=waittime

> Set the number of seconds to wait for response to a probe (default is 5.0). Non-integer (float point) values allowed too.

-q nqueries --queries=nqueries

> Set the number of probes per each hop. Default is 3.

-r

> Bypass the normal routing and send directly to a host on an attached network.

-s src_addr --source=src_addr

> Use source src_addr for outgoing packets.

-z sendwait --sendwait=sendwait

> Minimal time interval between probes (default 0). If the value is more than 10, then it specifies a number in milliseconds, else it is a number of seconds (float point values allowed too).

-e --extensions

> Show ICMP extensions (if present), including MPLS.

-A --as-path-lookups

> Perform AS path lookups in routing registries and print results directly after the corresponding addresses.

-M name --module=name

> Use specified module (either builtin or external) for traceroute operations. Most methods have their shortcuts (`-I' means `-M icmp' etc.).

-O OPTS,... --options=OPTS,..

> Use module-specific option OPTS for the traceroute module. Several OPTS allowed, separated by comma. If OPTS is "help", print info about available options.

--sport=num

> Use source port num for outgoing packets. Implies `-N 1'.

-U --udp

> Use UDP to particular port for tracerouting (instead of increasing the port per each probe), default port is 53.

-UL

> Use UDPLITE for tracerouting (default dest port is 53).

-P prot --protocol=prot

> Use raw packet of protocol prot for tracerouting.

--mtu

> Discover MTU along the path being traced. Implies `-F -N 1'.

--back

> Guess the number of hops in the backward path and print if it differs.

-V --version

> Print version info and exit.

--help

> Read this help and exit.

Arguments

> + host The host to traceroute to packetlen The full packet length (default is the length of an IP header plus 40). Can be ignored or increased to a minimal allowed value.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# traceroute -4 10.1.31.105
traceroute to 10.1.31.105 (10.1.31.105), 30 hops max, 60 byte packets
 1  10.1.31.105 (10.1.31.105)  0.014 ms  0.008 ms  0.007 ms
```

traceroute6

To print the route that packets take to the network host, use the following command:

ruckus# traceroute6

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# traceroute6
```

upgrade

To upgrade the controller system, use the following command:

ruckus# upgrade *ftp-url*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ftp-url

Upgrade file. FTP URL format is:ftp://*username*:*password*@*ip*[/*dir-path*] .

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# upgrade ftp://mahan:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```

upload ap-certificate-status

To upload the AP certificate to the controller system, use the following command:

ruckus# upload ap-certificate-status *ftp-url*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ftp-url

Upload file. FTP URL format is: ftp://*username*:*password*@*ip*[/*dir-path*]

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# upload ap-certificate-status ftp://mahan:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```

COMMSCOPE®

RUCKUS ®